FIAT FREEMONT

OWNER HANDBOOK

WHY CHOOSE GENUINE PARTS

We really know your car because we invented, designed and built it: we know every single detail. At **Fiat Service authorised workshops** you can find technicians who are trained by us, offering quality and professionalism for all your service requirements.

Fiat workshops are always close to you for your servicing operations, repairs and seasonal checks and our experts will offer practical recommendations for keeping your car in the best possible condition. **When you use Genuine Parts you keep the reliability, comfort and performance features of your new car over time.**

Always ask for Genuine Parts and insist on them being fitted to your car. We recommend them because we know they are derived from our continued commitment to research and development and our use of highly innovative technologies.

For these reasons, **you can rely on Genuine Parts because they are the only ones designed specifically for your car.**

CHOOSE GENUINE PARTS
IT'S THE NATURAL CHOICE

HOW TO RECOGNIZE GENUINE PARTS

All our **Genuine Parts** undergo **rigorous testing,** both in design and build stages, by specialists who check the use of **cutting-edge materials** and **test their reliability.**

This guarantees **performance and safety** in the long term for both you and the passengers in your automobile.

Always insist on a **Genuine Part** and check that it has been used.

Dear Customer,

Thank you for choosing Fiat and congratulations on your choice of a Fiat Freemont.

We have written this handbook to help you get to know all your car and use it in the best possible way.

You should read it right through before taking to the road for the first time.

You will find information, tips and important warnings regarding the driving of your car to help you get the most from the technological features of your Fiat.

Carefully read the warnings and indications marked with the following symbols:

personal safety;

car safety;

environmental protection.

The enclosed Warranty Booklet lists the services that Fiat offers to its customers:

- the Warranty Certificate with terms and conditions for maintaining its validity
- the range of additional services available to Fiat customers.

Enjoy the read. Happy motoring!

This Owner Handbook describes all versions of the Fiat Freemont; please consider only the information relevant to your version, engine and configuration.

KNOWING YOUR VEHICLE

INTRODUCTION

Congratulations on selecting your new FIAT vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality - all essentials that are traditional to our vehicles.

Before you start to drive this vehicle, read this Owner's Manual and all the supplements. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, and transmission shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience, but as in driving any vehicle, take it easy as you begin. Always observe local laws wherever you drive.

NOTE: After reviewing the owner information, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient referencing and remain with the vehicle when sold.

Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision.

Operating this vehicle at excessive speeds or while intoxicated may result in loss of control, collision with other vehicles or objects, going off the road, or overturning; any of which may lead to serious injury or death. Also, failure to use seat belts subjects the driver and passengers to a greater risk of injury or death.

To keep your vehicle running at its best, have your vehicle serviced at recommended intervals by an authorized dealer who has the qualified personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service.

The manufacturer and its distributors are vitally interested in your complete satisfaction with this vehicle. If you encounter a service or warranty problem, which is not resolved to your satisfaction, discuss the matter with your dealer's management.

Your authorized dealer will be happy to assist you with any questions about your vehicle.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

ALL MATERIAL CONTAINED IN THIS PUBLICATION IS BASED ON THE LATEST INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT TIME OF PUBLICATION APPROVAL. THE RIGHT IS RESERVED TO PUBLISH REVISIONS AT ANY TIME.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty Information Booklet and various customer-oriented documents. You are urged to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this Owner's Manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

After you have read the Owner’s Manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient reference and remain with the vehicle when sold.

The manufacturer reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or to make additions to or improvements in its products without imposing any obligations upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

The Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the features that are standard or available as extra cost options. Therefore, some of the equipment and accessories in this publication may not appear on your vehicle.

NOTE: Be sure to read the Owner's Manual first before driving your vehicle and before attaching or installing parts/accessories or making other modifications to the vehicle.

In view of the many replacement parts and accessories from various manufacturers available on the market, the manufacturer cannot be certain that the driving safety of your vehicle will not be impaired by the attachment or installation of such parts. Even if such parts are officially-approved (for example, by a general operating permit for the part or by constructing the part in an officially approved design), or if an individual operating permit was issued for the vehicle after the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be implicitly assumed that the driving safety of your vehicle is unimpaired. Therefore, neither experts nor official agencies are liable. The manufacturer only assumes responsibility when parts, which are expressly authorized or recommended by the manufacturer, are attached or installed at an authorized dealer. The same applies when modifications to the original condition are subsequently made on the manufacturer's vehicles.

Your warranties do not cover any part that the manufacturer did not supply. Nor do they cover the cost of any repairs or adjustments that might be caused or needed because of the installation or use of non-manufacturer parts, components, equipment, materials, or additives. Nor do your warranties cover the costs of repairing damage or conditions caused by any changes to your vehicle that do not comply with the manufacturers specifications.

Original parts and accessories and other products approved by the manufacturer, including qualified advice, are available at your authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has the factory-trained technicians and genuine parts, and is interested in your satisfaction.

Copyright © FIAT Group Automobiles S.p.A.

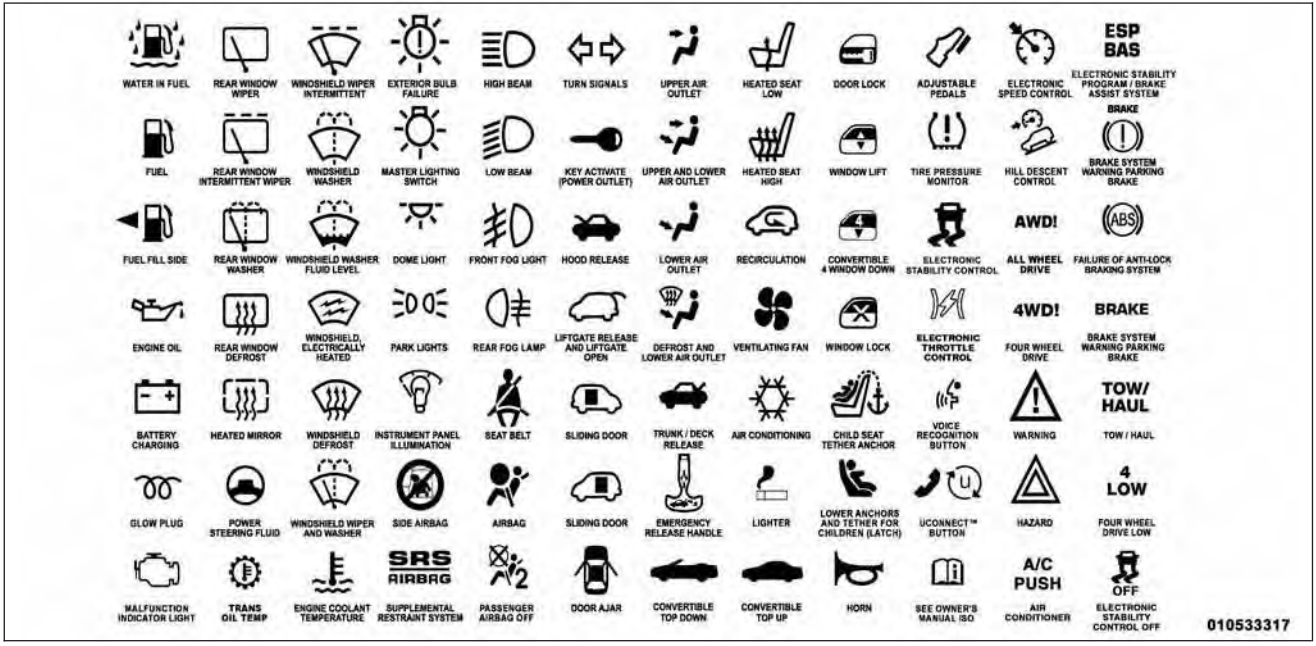
HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain descriptions and illustrations may differ from your vehicle's equipment.

The detailed index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this Owner's Manual: (fig. 1)



(fig. 1)

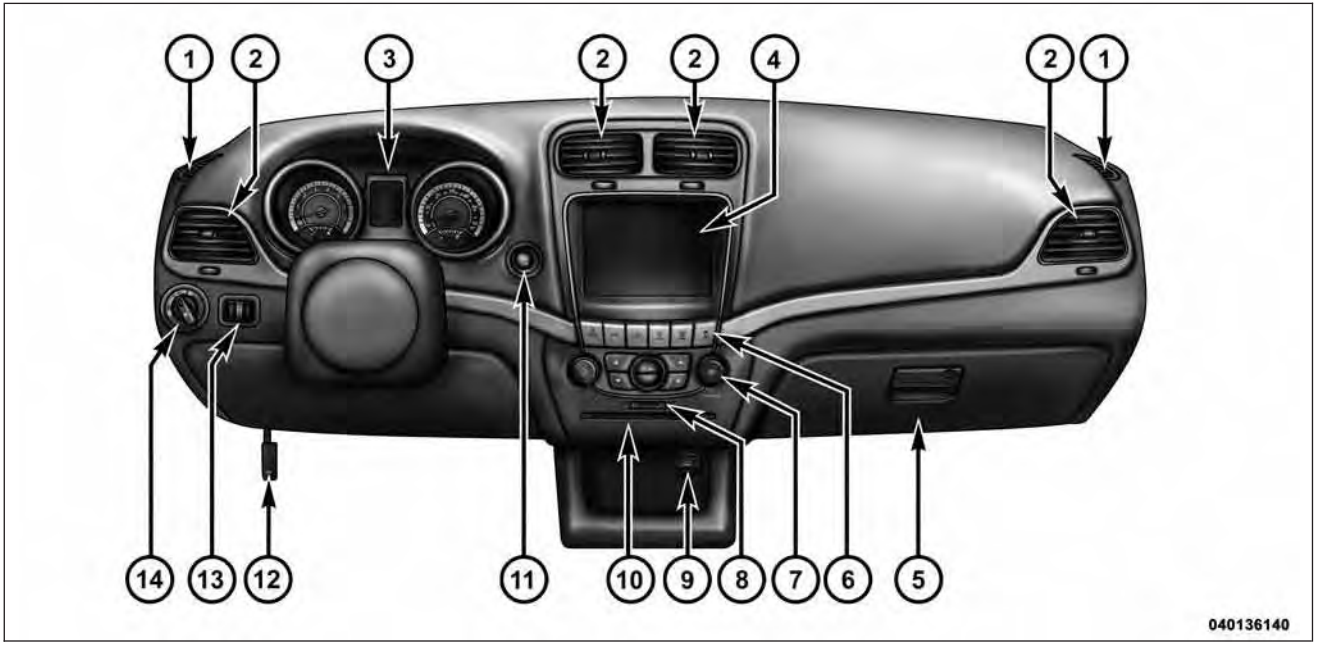
VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ ALTERATIONS

WARNING!

Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its road-worthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES

(fig. 2)



(fig. 2)

1 — Side Window Demist Outlet
2 — Air Outlet
3 — Instrument Cluster
4 — Uconnect® System
5 — Glove Compartment
6 — Switch Bank
7 — Uconnect® Hard Controls
8 — SD Memory Card Slot
9 — Power Outlet
10 — CD/DVD Slot
11 — Engine Start/Stop Button
12 — Hood Release Lever
13 — Dimmer Controls
14 — Headlight Switch

INSTRUMENTS

(fig. 3)

1. Tachometer

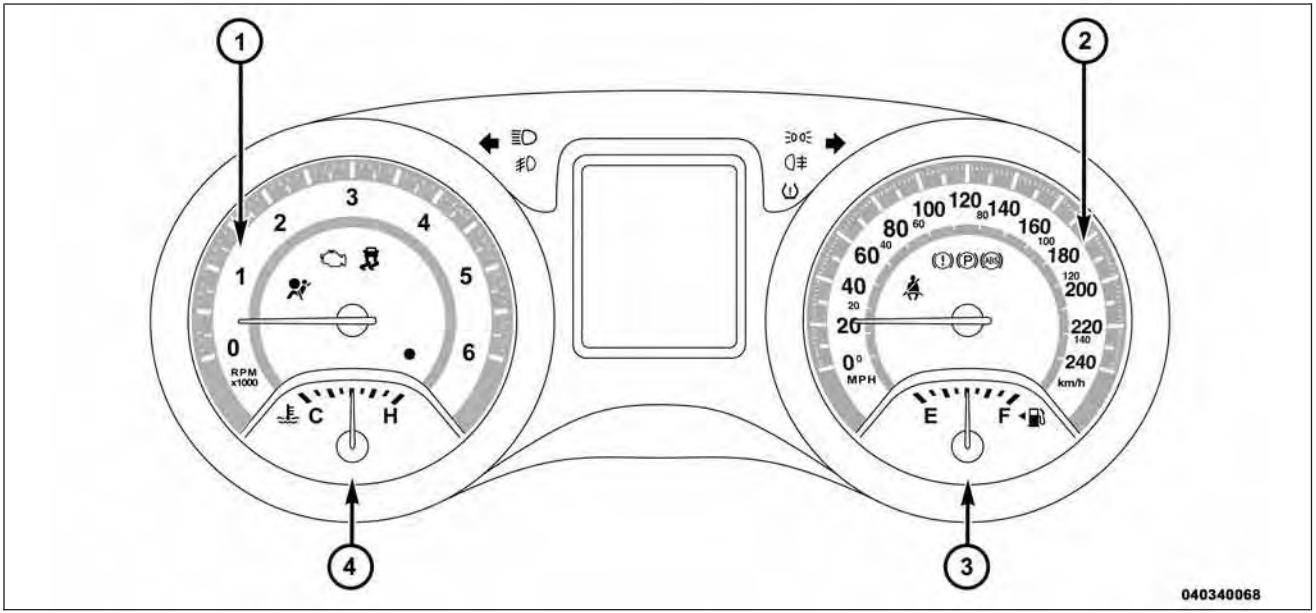
This gauge measures engine revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000). Before the pointer reaches the red area, ease up on the accelerator to prevent engine damage.

2. Speedometer

Shows the vehicle speed.

3. Fuel Gauge

The fuel gauge shows the level of fuel in the tank when ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.



(fig. 3)

4. Coolant Temperature Gauge

The temperature gauge indicates engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the cooling system is operating satisfactorily. The gauge pointer will likely indicate a high temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, in heavy traffic, or when towing a trailer. If the pointer rises to the "H" mark, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the Air Conditioning A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the needle remains on the "H" mark, turn the engine OFF immediately and call for service.

Do not leave your vehicle unattended with the engine running, as you would not be able to react to the temperature indicator light if the engine overheats.

A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS

Your vehicle uses a keyless ignition system. This system consists of a Key Fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and a Keyless Ignition Node (KIN).

Keyless Enter-N-Go Feature™

This vehicle is equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go™ feature, refer to "Starting Procedures" in "Starting And Driving" for further information.

KEYLESS IGNITION NODE (KIN)

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button, as long as the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is in the passenger compartment.

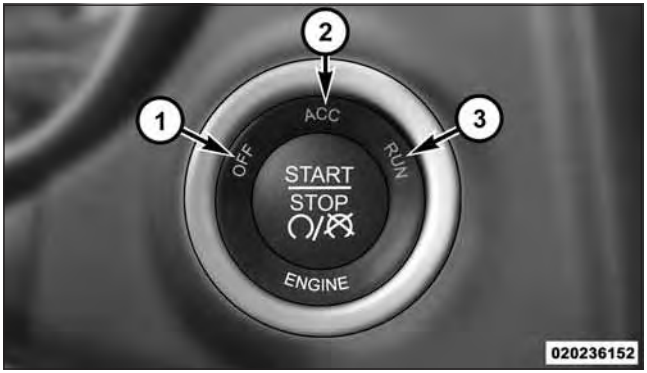
The Keyless Ignition Node (KIN) has four operating positions, three of which are labeled and will illuminate when in position. The three positions are LOCK/OFF, ACC, and ON/RUN. The fourth position is START. During start RUN will illuminate.

NOTE: In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the RKE transmitter (Key Fob) may have a low or dead battery. In this situation a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the Key Fob against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition switch. (fig. 4)

Key Fob

The Key Fob also contains the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and an emergency key, which stores in the rear of the Key Fob.

The emergency key allows for entry into the vehicle should the battery in the vehicle or the Key Fob go dead. The emergency key is also for locking the glove box. You can keep the emergency key with you when valet parking.



(fig. 4)

Keyless Ignition Node (KIN)

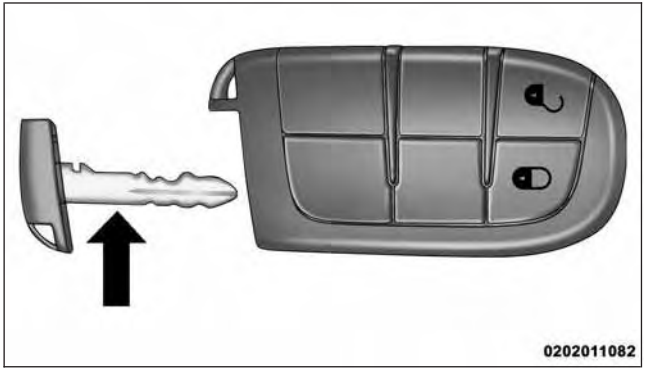
1 — LOCK/OFF
2 — ACC (ACCESSORY)
3 — ON/RUN

To remove the emergency key, slide the mechanical latch on the side of the Key Fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand. (fig. 5)

NOTE: You can insert the double-sided emergency key into the lock cylinders with either side up.

Ignition Or Accessory On Message

Opening the driver's door when the ignition is in ACC or ON (engine not running), a chime will sound to remind you to cycle the ignition to OFF. In addition to the chime, the ignition or accessory on message will display in the cluster.



(fig. 5)

Emergency Key Removal

NOTE: With the Uconnect® system, the power window switches, radio, power sunroof (for versions/markets, where provided), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is cycled to the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time for this feature is programmable. Refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information.

WARNING!

- ***Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and push ignition button to place ignition in OFF position. When leaving the vehicle, always lock your vehicle.***
- ***Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.***
- ***Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.***

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.***
- ***Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.***

An unlocked car is an invitation to thieves. Always remove the Key Fob from vehicle, cycle the ignition OFF and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

SENTRY KEY®

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses a Key Fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, a Keyless Ignition Node (KIN) and a RF receiver to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle.

After cycling the ignition to the ON/RUN position, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone used an invalid Key Fob to start the engine. Either of these conditions will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

All of the Key Fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

Replacement Keys

NOTE: Only Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a Key Fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

- ***Always remove the Key Fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.***
- ***With Keyless Enter-N-Go™, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF position.***

Duplication of Key Fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer, this procedure consists of programming a blank Key Fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank Key Fob is one that has never been programmed.

NOTE: When having the Sentry Key® Immobilizer system serviced, bring all vehicle Key Fobs with you to the authorized dealer.

CUSTOMER KEY PROGRAMMING

Programming Key Fobs or RKE transmitters may be performed at an authorized dealer.

General Information

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system will be used in the following European countries, which apply Directive 1999/5/EC: Austria, Belgium, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russian Federation, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Yugoslavia, and United Kingdom.

Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE)

The RKE system allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate from distances up to approximately 20 m using a hand-held Key Fob with RKE transmitter. The RKE transmitter does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

NOTE: Driving at speeds 8 km/h and above disables the system from responding to all RKE transmitter buttons for all RKE transmitters. (fig. 6)

To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate

Press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and liftgate. The

(fig. 6)

Key Fob With RKE Transmitter

turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will also turn on.

If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" under "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information.

Remote Key Unlock, Driver Door/All Doors 1st Press

This feature lets you program the system to unlock either the driver's door or all doors on the first press of the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter. To change the current setting, refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information.

Flash Lights With Lock

This feature will cause the turn signal lights to flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information.

Turn Headlights On With Remote Key Unlock

This feature activates the headlights for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. The time for this feature is programmable on vehicles equipped through Uconnect®. To change the current setting, refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information.

To Lock The Doors And Liftgate

Press and release the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter to lock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the signal.

If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" under "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information.

Programming Additional Transmitters

Programming Key Fobs or RKE transmitters may be performed at an authorized dealer.

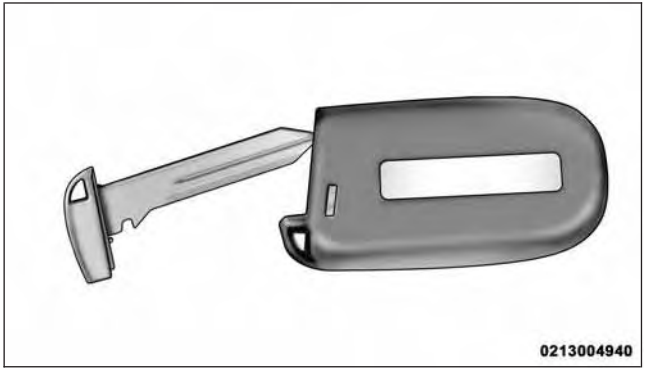
Transmitter Battery Replacement

The recommended replacement battery is one CR2032 battery.

NOTE:

- Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply. Batteries could contain dangerous materials. Please dispose of them according to respect for environment and local laws.
- Used batteries are harmful to the environment. You can dispose of them either in the correct containers as specified by law or by taking them to a Dealership, which will deal with their disposal.
- Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.

1. Remove the emergency key by sliding the mechanical latch on the back of the RKE transmitter sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.
2. Insert the tip of the emergency key or a #2 flat blade screwdriver into the slot and gently pry the two halves of the RKE transmitter apart. Make sure not to damage the seal during removal. (fig. 7)
3. Remove the battery by turning the back cover over (battery facing downward) and tapping it lightly on a solid surface such as a table or similar, then replace the battery. When replacing the battery, match the + sign on the battery to the + sign on the inside of the battery clip, located on the back cover. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.
4. To assemble the RKE transmitter case, snap the two halves together.



(fig. 7)

Separating RKE Transmitter Case

GENERAL INFORMATION

Transmitter and receivers operate on a carrier frequency of 434 MHz as required by EEC regulations. These devices must be certified to conform to specific regulations in each individual country. Two sets of regulations are involved: ETS (European Telecommunication Standard) 300–220, which most countries use, and German BZT federal regulation 225Z125, which is based on ETC 300–220 but has additional unique requirements. Other defined requirements are noted in ANNEX VI of COMMISSION DIRECTIVE 95/56/EC. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

If your RKE transmitter fails to operate from a normal distance, check for these two conditions:

1. A weak battery in the transmitter. The expected life of the battery is a minimum of three years.
2. Closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station tower, airport transmitter, and some mobile or CB radios.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM

The Vehicle Security Alarm (VSA) system monitors the vehicle doors, hood, and liftgate for unauthorized entry and the ignition switch for unauthorized operation. If something triggers the alarm, the system will sound the horn intermittently, flash the headlights and taillights, and flash the Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster.

Rearming Of The System

If something triggers the alarm, and no action is taken to disarm it, the Vehicle Security Alarm will turn off the horn after 29 seconds, turn off all of the visual signals after one minute, and then the Vehicle Security Alarm will rearm itself.

To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the Vehicle Security Alarm:

1. Make sure the vehicle ignition system is "OFF". (refer to "Starting Procedures" in "Starting And Driving" for further information).
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
   - Press LOCK on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.

• Press the LOCK button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid Key Fob available in the same exterior zone (refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information).

• Press the LOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

3. If any doors are open, close them.

To Disarm The System

The Vehicle Security Alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Press the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
- Grasp the Passive Entry Unlock Door Handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone (refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information).
- Cycle the vehicle ignition system out of the OFF position by pressing the Keyless Enter-N-Go™ Start/Stop button (requires at least one valid Key Fob in the vehicle).

NOTE:

- The driver's door key cylinder and the liftgate button on the RKE transmitter cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.
- The Vehicle Security Alarm remains armed during power liftgate entry. Pressing the liftgate button will not disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door the alarm will sound.
- When the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The Vehicle Security Alarm is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

If the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security Alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

Security System Manual Override

The Vehicle Security Alarm will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.

PREMIUM SECURITY SYSTEM (for versions/markets, where provided)

The Premium Security system monitors the doors, hood latch, and trunk for unauthorized entry and the ignition switch for unauthorized operation. The system also includes a dual function intrusion sensor and vehicle tilt sensor. The intrusion sensor monitors the vehicle interior for motion. The vehicle tilt sensor monitors the vehicle for any tilting actions (tow away, tire removal, ferry transport, etc).

In the event that something triggers the security system, the headlights will turn on, the alarm will sound and the turn signal and side repeater lights will flash for 29 seconds, and then the lights will continue to flash for an additional 5 seconds. The system will repeat this sequence for up to 8 security violations in any mode (door ajar, motion, hood ajar, etc.) before having to rearm the system. At the end of any particular trigger event, the lights will continue to flash for 26 seconds.

TO ARM THE SYSTEM

Follow these steps to arm the theft alarm:

1. Make sure the vehicle ignition system is "OFF". (refer to "Starting Procedures" in "Starting And Driving" for further information).
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:

   • Press LOCK on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.

   • Press the LOCK button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid Key Fob available in the same exterior zone (refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information).

   • Press the LOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
3. If any doors are open, close them.

NOTE:

- Once the security system is armed, it remains in that state until you disarm it by following either of the disarming procedures described. If a power loss occurs after arming the system, you must disarm the system after restoring power to prevent alarm activation.

- The ultrasonic intrusion sensor (motion detector) actively monitors your vehicle every time you arm the security system. If you prefer, you can turn OFF the ultrasonic intrusion sensor and vehicle tilt sensor when arming the security system. To do so, press the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter three times within 5 seconds of arming the system (while the Vehicle Security Light is flashing rapidly).

TO DISARM THE SYSTEM

The Vehicle Security Alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Press the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
- Grasp the Passive Entry Unlock Door Handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone (refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information).
- Cycle the vehicle ignition system out of the OFF position by pressing the Keyless Enter-N-Go™ Start/Stop button (requires at least one valid Key Fob in the vehicle).

NOTE:

- The driver's door key cylinder and the trunk button on the RKE transmitter cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.
- When the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The Vehicle Security Alarm is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

If the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security Alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

SECURITY SYSTEM MANUAL OVERRIDE

The system will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.

STEERING WHEEL LOCK (for versions/markets, where provided)

Your vehicle may be equipped with a passive electronic steering wheel lock. This lock prevents steering the vehicle without the ignition key. If the steering wheel is moved to one of the lock positions with the key in the off positions, the steering wheel will lock.

TO MANUALLY LOCK THE STEERING WHEEL

With the engine running, rotate the steering wheel one-half revolution in either direction (three o'clock or nine o'clock position), turn off the engine and remove the key. Turn the steering wheel slightly in either direction until the lock engages.

TO RELEASE THE STEERING WHEEL LOCK

Cycle the ignition and start the engine.

NOTE: If you turned the wheel to the right to engage the lock, you must turn the wheel slightly to the right to disengage it. If you turned the wheel to the left to engage the lock, turn the wheel slightly to the left to disengage it.

ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC)

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster. (fig. 8)

This system allows the driver to select a variety of useful information by pressing the switches mounted on the steering wheel. The EVIC consists of the following:

- Radio Info
- Fuel Economy
- Vehicle Speed
- Trip Info

(fig. 8)
Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)

- Tire Pressure
- Vehicle Information
- Warning Message Displays
- Turn Menu OFF

The system allows the driver to select information by pressing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel: (fig. 9)

- **UP Button**

△ Press and release the UP button to scroll upward through the main menus (Fuel Economy, Vehicle Info, Tire PSI, Cruise, Messages, Units) and sub-menus.

(fig. 9)

EVIC Steering Wheel Buttons

- **DOWN Button**

▽ Press and release the DOWN button to scroll downward through the main menus and sub-menus.

- **SELECT Button**

▷ Press and release the SELECT button for access to main menus or sub-menus. Press and hold the SELECT button for two seconds to reset features.

- **BACK Button**

BACK Press the BACK button to scroll back to a previous menu.

ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) DISPLAYS

The EVIC display consists of three sections:

1. The top line where compass direction, odometer line and outside temperature are displayed.
2. The main display area where the menus and pop up messages are displayed.
3. The reconfigurable telltales section below the odometer line.

The main display area will normally display the main menu or the screens of a selected feature of the main menu. The main display area also displays "pop up" messages that consist of approximately 60 possible warning or information messages. These pop up messages fall into several categories:

- ***Five Second Stored Messages***

When the appropriate conditions occur, this type of message takes control of the main display area for five seconds and then returns to the previous screen. Most of the messages of this type are then stored (as long as the condition that activated it remains active) and can be reviewed from the "Messages" main menu item. As long as there is a stored message, an "i" will be displayed in the EVIC's compass/outside temp line. Examples of this message type are "Right Front Turn Signal Lamp Out" and "Low Tire Pressure".

- ***Unstored Messages***

This message type is displayed indefinitely or until the condition that activated the message is cleared. Examples of this message type are "Turn Signal On" (if a turn signal is left on) and "Lights On" (if driver leaves the vehicle).

- ***Unstored Messages Until RUN***

This message type is displayed until the ignition is in the RUN state. Example of this message type is "Press Brake Pedal and Push Button to Start".

- ***Five Second Unstored Messages***

When the appropriate conditions occur, this type of message takes control of the main display area for five seconds and then returns to the previous screen. Examples of this message type are "Memory System Unavailable - Not in Park" and "Automatic High Beams On".

The Reconfigurable Telltales section is divided into the white telltales area on the right, amber telltales in the middle, and red telltales on the left.

When the appropriate conditions exist, the EVIC displays the following messages:

- Turn Signal On (with a continuous warning chime if the vehicle is driven more than 1.6 km with either turn signal on)
- Left Front Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- Left Rear Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- Right Front Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- Right Rear Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- RKE Battery Low (with a single chime)
- Personal Settings Not Available – Vehicle Not in PARK (for versions/markets, where provided)

- Left/Right Front Door Ajar (one or more doors open, with a single chime if speed is above 1.6 km/h)
- Left/Right Rear Door Ajar (one or more doors open, with a single chime if speed is above 1.6 km/h)
- Door(s) Ajar (with a single chime if vehicle is in motion)
- Liftgate Ajar (with a single chime)
- Low Washer Fluid (with a single chime)
- Ignition or Accessory On
- Vehicle Not in Park (for versions/markets, where provided)
- Key Left Vehicle
- Key Not Detected
- Low Tire Pressure (with a single chime). Refer to information on “Tire Pressure” and “Tire Pressure Monitor” in “Knowing Your Vehicle”.
- Inflate Tire to XXX. Refer to information on "Tire Pressure" and "Tire Pressure Monitor" in "Knowing Your Vehicle."
- Service TPM System (with a single chime). Refer to information on “Tire Pressure Monitor” in “Knowing Your Vehicle”.
- Oil Change Required (with a single chime)
- Check Gascap (refer to “Adding Fuel” in “Knowing Your Vehicle”)
- Oil Change Due (with a single chime)
- Exhaust System — Regeneration Required Now. Under conditions of exclusive short duration and low speed driving and low speed driving cycles, the engine and exhaust after-treatment system may never reach the conditions required to remove the trapped PM. If this occurs the “Exhaust System Regeneration Required Now” message will be displayed on the EVIC. By driving your vehicle at highway speeds for as little as 30 minutes, you can remedy the condition in the particulate filter system by allowing the trapped PM to be removed to restore the system to normal operating condition.
- Exhaust Service Required — See Dealer Now. The engine will be de-rated to prevent permanent damage to the after-treatment system. If this condition occurs, it is necessary to have your vehicle serviced by your local authorized dealer.

EVIC WHITE TELLTALE LIGHTS

This area will show reconfigurable white caution telltales. These telltales include:

- ***Shift Lever Status — Automatic Transmission Only***

The shift lever status "P,R,N,D,6,5,4,3,2,1" are displayed indicating the shift lever position. Telltales "6, 5,4,3,2,1" indicate the Autostick™ feature has been engaged and the gear selected is displayed. For further information on Autostick™, refer to "Starting And Driving."

- ***Electronic Speed Control ON***

This light will turn on when the electronic speed control is ON. For further information, refer to "Electronic Speed Control" in "Knowing Your Vehicle."

- ***Electronic Speed Control SET***

This light will turn on when the electronic speed control is SET. For further information, refer to "Electronic Speed Control" in "Knowing Your Vehicle."

EVIC AMBER TELLTALE LIGHTS

This area will show reconfigurable amber caution telltales. These telltales include:

- ***Low Fuel Light***

When the fuel level reaches approximately 11.0 L this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

- ***Loose Gascap Indicator (for versions/markets, where provided)***

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a loose gascap indicator will display in the telltale display area. Tighten the fuel filler cap properly and press the SELECT button to turn off the message. If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

A loose, improperly installed, or damaged fuel filler cap may also turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL).

- ***Windshield Washer Fluid Low Indicator***

This light will turn on to indicate the windshield washer fluid is low.

EVIC RED TELLTALE LIGHTS

This area will show reconfigurable red telltales. These telltales include:

- ***Door Ajar***

This light will turn on to indicate that one or more doors may be ajar.

- ***Oil Pressure Warning Light***

This light indicates low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not show how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

- ***Charging System Light***

This light shows the status of the electrical charging system. The light should come on when the ignition is first cycled ON and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light stays on or comes on while driving, turn off some of the vehicle's non-essential electrical devices or increase engine speed (if at idle). If the charging system light remains on, it means that the vehicle is experiencing a problem with the charging system. Obtain SERVICE IMMEDIATELY. See an authorized dealer.

If jump starting is required, refer to "Jump Starting Procedures" in "In An Emergency".

- ***Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Light***

This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. The light will come on when the ignition is first turned ON and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

If a problem is detected, the light will come on while the engine is running. Cycle the ignition key when the vehicle has completely stopped and the shift lever is placed in the PARK position (for versions/markets, where provided). The light should turn off.

If the light remains lit with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable. However, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible. If the light is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required. You may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing.

- ***Engine Temperature Warning Light***

This light warns of an overheated engine condition. As temperatures rise and the gauge approaches **H,** this indicator will illuminate and a

single chime will sound after reaching a set threshold. Further overheating will cause the temperature gauge to pass **H,** a continuous chime will occur until the engine is allowed to cool.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

- ***Transmission Temperature Warning Light (for versions/markets, where provided)***

This light indicates that the transmission fluid temperature is running hot. This may occur with severe usage, such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. Then, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and run the engine at idle or faster until the light turns off.

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

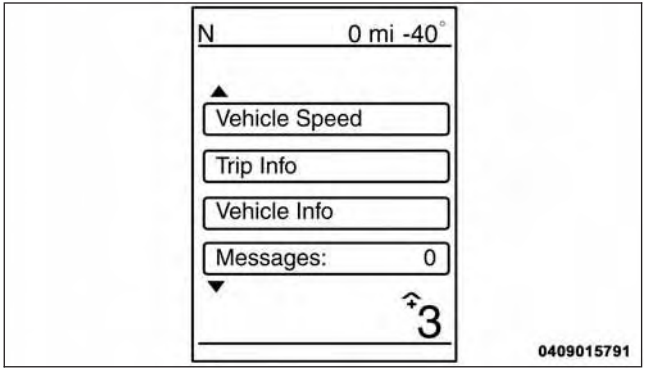
Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) — for versions/markets, where provided

The Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) system is enabled on vehicles with a manual transmission, or when a vehicle with an automatic transmission is in manual shift mode. The GSI provides the driver with a visual indication within the EVIC when the recommended gear shift point has been reached. This indication notifies the driver that changing gear will allow a reduction in fuel consumption.

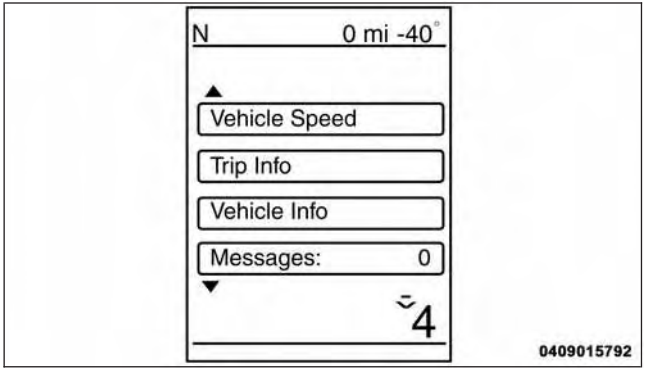
When the shift up indicator (+) is shown on the display, the GSI is advising the driver to engage a higher gear. (fig. 10) (fig. 11)

When the shift down indicator (-) is shown on the display, the GSI is advising the driver to engage a lower gear. (fig. 12) (fig. 13)

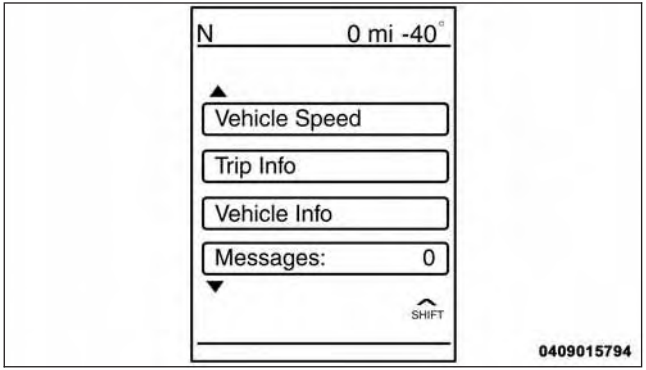
The GSI indicator in the EVIC remains illuminated until the driver changes gear, or the driving conditions return to a situation where changing gear is not required to improve fuel consumption.



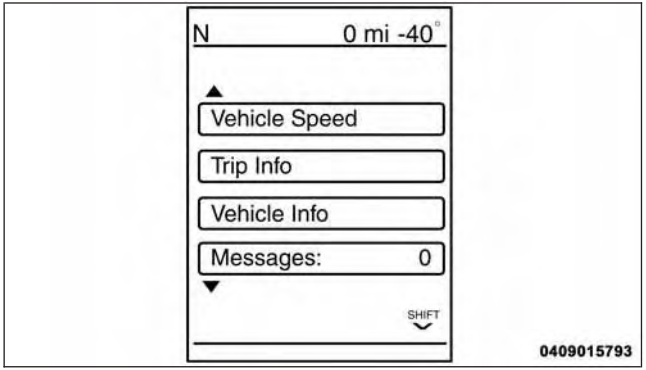
(fig. 10)
GSI Shift Up (+) Indicator — Automatic Transmission



(fig. 12)
GSI Shift Down (-) Indicator — Automatic Transmission



(fig. 11)
GSI Shift Up (+) Indicator — Manual Transmission



(fig. 13)
GSI Shift Down (-) Indicator — Manual Transmission

OIL CHANGE DUE

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The "Oil Change Due" message will flash in the EVIC display for approximately 10 seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the BACK button. To reset the oil change indicator system please refer to a Fiat Dealership.

FUEL ECONOMY

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Fuel Economy" displays highlighted in the EVIC and press the SELECT button. The following Fuel Economy functions will display in the EVIC:

- Average Fuel Economy
- Distance To Empty (DTE)
- Instantaneous Fuel Economy

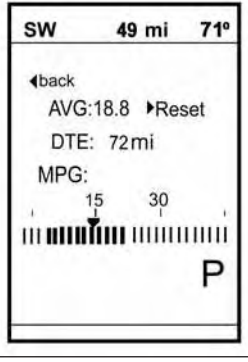
Average Fuel Economy

Shows the average fuel economy since the last reset. When the fuel economy is reset, the display will read "RESET" or show dashes for two seconds. Then, the history information will be erased, and the averaging will continue from the last fuel average reading before the reset. (fig. 14)

Distance To Empty (DTE)

Shows the estimated distance that can be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank. This estimated distance is determined by a weighted average of the instantaneous and average fuel economy, according to the current fuel tank level. DTE cannot be reset through the SELECT button.

NOTE: Significant changes in driving style or vehicle loading will greatly affect the actual drivable distance of the vehicle, regardless of the DTE displayed value.



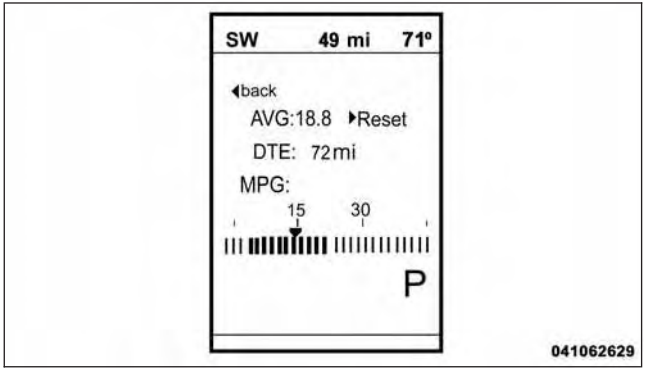
(fig. 14)

Fuel Economy Display

When the DTE value is less than 48 km estimated driving distance, the DTE display will change to a "LOW FUEL" message. This display will continue until the vehicle runs out of fuel. Adding a significant amount of fuel to the vehicle will turn off the "LOW FUEL" message and a new DTE value will display.

L/100km

This display shows the instantaneous L/100km in bar graph form while driving. This will monitor the gas mileage in real-time as you drive and can be used to modify driving habits in order to increase fuel economy. (fig. 15)



(fig. 15)

L/100km Bar Graph

VEHICLE SPEED

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Vehicle Speed" displays highlighted in the EVIC. Press the SELECT button to display the current speed in km/h. Pressing the SELECT button a second time will toggle the unit of measure between km/h.

NOTE: Changing the unit of measure in the Vehicle Speed menu will not change the unit of measure in the EVIC.

TRIP INFO

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Trip Info" displays highlighted in the EVIC and press the SELECT button. Pressing the SELECT button with "Trip Info" highlighted will cause the EVIC display to show Trip A, Trip B, and Elapsed Time all in one display. If you want to reset one of the three functions you use the UP or DOWN buttons to highlight (select) the feature that you want to reset. Pressing the SELECT button will cause the selected feature to reset individually. The three features can only be reset individually. The following Trip functions display in the EVIC:

- Trip A
- Trip B
- Elapsed Time

The Trip Functions mode displays the following information:

Trip A

Shows the total distance traveled for Trip A since the last reset.

Trip B

Shows the total distance traveled for Trip B since the last reset.

Elapsed Time

Shows the total elapsed time of travel since the last reset. Elapsed time will increment when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position.

To Reset The Display

Reset will only occur while a resettable function is being displayed. Press and release the SELECT button once to clear the resettable function.

TIRE BAR/PSI

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Tire BAR/PSI" displays highlighted in the EVIC. Press the SELECT button to view a graphic of the vehicle with a tire pressure value at each corner of the graphic.

VEHICLE INFO (CUSTOMER INFORMATION FEATURES) (for versions/markets, where provided)

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Vehicle Info" displays in the EVIC and press the SELECT button. Press the UP and DOWN button to scroll through the available information displays that may be equipped.

- ***Coolant Temp***

Displays the actual coolant temperature.

- ***Oil Temperature — for versions/markets, where provided***

Displays the actual oil temperature.

- ***Oil Pressure — for versions/markets, where provided***

Displays the actual oil pressure.

- ***Trans Temperature***

Displays the actual transmission sump temperature.

- ***Engine Hours***

Displays the number of hours of engine operation.

MESSAGES

In the Main Menu, press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Messages: XX" displays highlighted in the EVIC. If there is more than one message, pressing the SELECT button will display a stored warning message. Press and release the UP and DOWN buttons if there is more than one message to step through the remaining stored messages. If there are no message, pressing the SELECT button will do nothing.

TURN MENU OFF

Select from Main Menu using the DOWN button. Pressing the SELECT button blanks the menu display. Pressing any one of the four steering wheel buttons brings the menu back.

Uconnect® SETTINGS

HARD-KEYS

Hard-Keys are located on the left and right side of the Uconnect® 4.3 screen. In addition, there is a Scroll/Enter control knob located on the right side of the Climate Controls in the center of the instrument panel. Turn the control knob to scroll through menus and change settings (i.e., 30, 60, 90), press the center of the control knob one or more times to select or change a setting (i.e., ON, OFF).

SOFT-KEYS

Soft-Keys are accessible on the Uconnect® touch-screen.

CUSTOMER PROGRAMMABLE FEATURES — Uconnect® 4.3 SETTINGS

In this mode the Uconnect® system allows you to access programmable features that may be equipped such as Display, Clock, Safety/Assistance, Lights, Doors & Locks, Heated Seats (for versions/markets, where provided), Engine Off Operation, Compass Settings, Audio and Phone/Bluetooth settings through hard-keys and soft-keys.

NOTE: Only one touchscreen area may be selected at a time.

Press the "Settings" hard-key to access the Settings screen, use the Page Up/Down soft-keys to scroll through the following settings. Touch the desired setting soft key to change the setting using the description shown on the following pages for each setting, (fig. 16) (fig. 17)

Display

- ***Brightness***

Press the Brightness soft-key to change this display. When in this display you may select display brightness with the headlights on and the headlights off. Adjust the brightness with the + and – setting soft-keys or by selecting any point on the scale in between the + and – soft-keys followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Mode (for versions/markets, where provided)***

Press the Mode soft-key to change this display. When in this display you may select one of the auto display settings. To change Mode status press and release the Day, Night or Auto soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Language***

Press the Language soft-key to change this display. When in this display you may select a different language for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions and the navigation system (for versions/markets, where provided). Press the German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch or English button to select the language preferred followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

(fig. 16)

1 — Uconnect® 4.3 Settings Hard-Key

(fig. 17)

Uconnect® 4.3 Soft-Keys

Then, as you continue, the information will display in the selected language.

- ***Units***

Press the Units soft-key to change this display. When in this display you may select to have the EVIC, odometer, and navigation system (for versions/markets, where provided) changed between US and Metric units of measure. Press US or Metric followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key. Then, as you continue, the information will display in the selected units of measure.

- ***Voice Response (for versions/markets, where provided)***

Press the Voice Response soft-key to change this display. When in this display you may change the Voice Response Length settings. To change the Voice Response Length press and release the Brief or Long soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Touch Screen Beep***

Press the Touch Screen Beep soft-key to change this display. When in this display you may turn on or shut off the sound heard when a touch screen button (soft-key) is pressed. To change the Touch Screen Beep setting press and release the On or Off soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

Clock

- ***Set Time***

Press the Set Time soft-key to change this display. When in this display you may select the time display settings. To make your selection, press the Set Time soft-key, adjust the hours and minutes using the up and down soft-keys, select AM or PM, select 12 hr or 24 hr followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key when all selections are complete.

- ***Show Time Status (for versions/markets, where provided)***

Press the Show Time Status soft-key to change this display. When in this display you may turn on or shut off the digital clock in the status bar. To change the Show Time Status setting press and release the On or Off soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Sync Time (for versions/markets, where provided)***

Press the Sync Time soft-key to change this display. When in this display you may automatically have the radio set the time. To change the Sync Time setting press and release the On or Off soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

Safety / Assistance

• ***Park Assist (for versions/markets, where provided)***
Press the Park Assist soft-key to change this display. The Rear Park Assist system will scan for objects behind the vehicle when the transmission shift lever is in REVERSE and the vehicle speed is less than 11 km/h. The system can be enabled with Sound Only, Sound and Display, or turned OFF. To change the Park Assist status press and release the Off, Sound Only or Sounds and Display button followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

• ***Hill Start Assist (for versions/markets, where provided)***
Press the Hill Start Assist soft-key to change this display. When this feature is selected, the Hill Start Assist (HSA) system is active. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in "Starting And Driving" for system function and operating information. To make your selection, press the Hill Start Assist soft-key, select On or Off followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

Lights

• ***Headlight Off Delay***
Press the Headlight Off Delay soft-key to change this display. When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. To change the Headlight Off Delay status press the 0, 30, 60 or 90 soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

• ***Illuminated Approach (for versions/markets, where provided)***
Press the Illuminated Approach soft-key to change this display. When this feature is selected, the headlights will activate and remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. To change the Illuminated Approach status press the 0, 30, 60 or 90 soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

• ***Headlights with Wipers (for versions/markets, where provided)***
Press the Headlights with Wipers soft-key to change this display. When this feature is selected, and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on. The headlights will also turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature. To make your selection, press the Headlights with Wipers soft-key, select On or Off followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Auto High Beams "SmartBeam™" (for versions/markets, where provided)***

Press the Auto High Beams soft-key to change this display. When this feature is selected, the high beam headlights will deactivate automatically under certain conditions. To make your selection, press the Auto High Beams soft-key, select ON or OFF followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key. Refer to "Lights/SmartBeam™ (for versions/markets, where provided)" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information.

- ***Flash Headlights with Lock (for versions/markets, where provided)***

Press the Flash Headlights with Lock soft-key to change this display. When this feature is selected, the front and rear turn signals will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. To make your selection, press the Flash Headlights with Lock soft-key, select On or Off followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

Doors & Locks

- ***Auto Unlock on Exit (for versions/markets, where provided)***

Press the Auto Unlock on Exit soft-key to change this display. When this feature is selected, all doors will unlock when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position and the driver's door is opened. To make your selection, press the Auto Unlock on Exit soft-key, select On or Off followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Flash Lights with Lock (for versions/markets, where provided)***

Press the Flash Lights with Lock soft-key to change this display. When this feature is selected, the front and rear turn signals will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. To make your selection, press the Flash Lights with Lock soft-key, select On or Off followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Remote Door Unlock Order (for versions/markets, where provided)***

Press the Remote Door Unlock Order soft-key to change this display. When **Unlock Driver Door Only On 1st Press** is selected, only the driver's door will unlock on the first press of the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button. When Driver Door 1st Press is selected, you must press the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button twice to unlock the passenger's doors. When **Unlock All Doors On 1st Press** is selected, all of the doors will unlock on the first press of the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button.

NOTE: If the vehicle is equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ (Passive Entry) and the EVIC is programmed to Unlock All Doors 1st Press, all doors will unlock no matter which Passive Entry equipped door handle is

grasped. If Driver Door 1st Press is programmed, only the driver's door will unlock when the driver's door is grasped. With Passive Entry, if Driver Door 1st Press is programmed touching the handle more than once will only result in the driver's door opening. If driver door first is selected, once the driver door is opened, the interior door lock/unlock switch can be used to unlock all doors (or use RKE transmitter).

- ***Passive Entry (Keyless Enter-N-Go™) (for versions/markets, where provided)***

Press the Passive Entry soft-key to change this display. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to press the RKE transmitter lock or unlock buttons. To make your selection, press the Passive Entry soft-key, select ON or OFF followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key. Refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" in "Knowing Your Vehicle".

Heated Seats (for versions/markets, where provided)

- ***Auto Heated Seats (for versions/markets, where provided)***

Press the Auto Heated Seats soft-key to change this display. When this feature is selected the driver's heated seat will automatically turn on when temperatures are below 44° C. To make your selection, press the Auto Heated Seats soft-key, select On or Off followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

Engine Off Options

- ***Headlight Off Delay***

Press the Headlight Off Delay soft-key to change this display. When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. To change the Headlight Off Delay status press the 0, 30, 60 or 90 soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

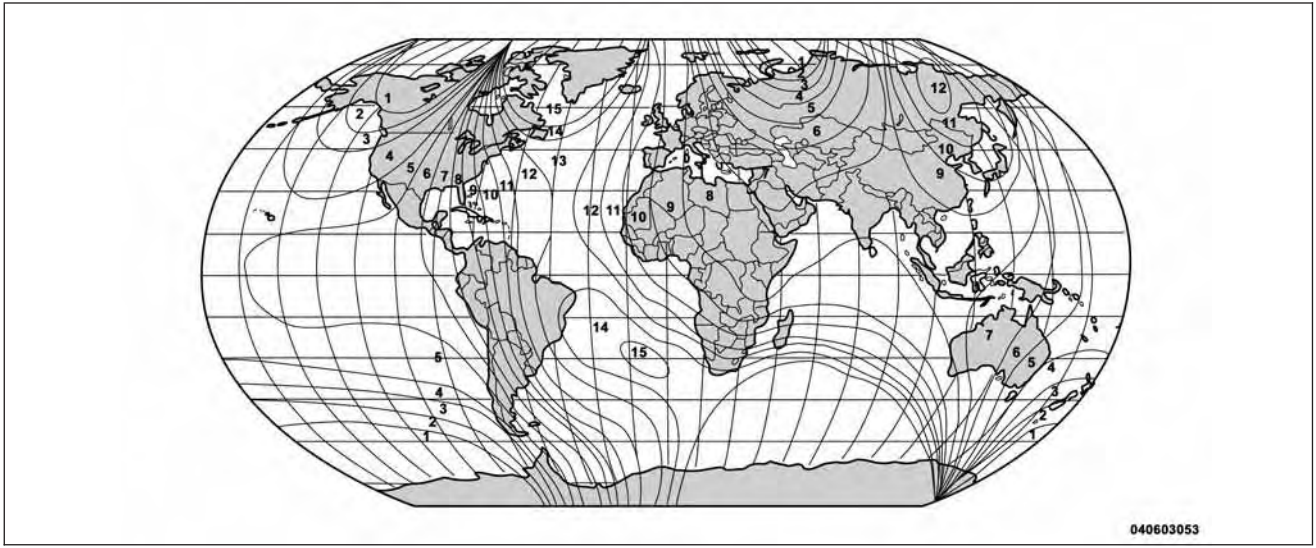
- ***Engine Off Power Delay (for versions/markets, where provided)***

Press the Engine Off Power Delay soft-key to change this display. When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, Uconnect® phone system (for versions/markets, where provided), DVD video system (for versions/markets, where provided), power sunroof (for versions/markets, where provided), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is cycled to OFF. Opening either front vehicle door will cancel this feature. To change the Engine Off Power Delay status press the 0 seconds, 45 seconds, 5 minutes or 10 minutes soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

Compass Settings

• ***Variance (for versions/markets, where provided)***
Press the Variance soft-key to change this display. Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To compensate for the differences the variance should be set for the zone where the vehicle is driven, per the zone map. Once properly set, the compass will automatically compensate for the differences, and provide the most accurate compass heading.

NOTE: Keep magnetic materials away from the top of the instrument panel, such as iPod's, Mobile Phones, Laptops and Radar Detectors. This is where the compass module is located, and it can cause interference with the compass sensor, and it may give false readings. (fig. 18)



(fig. 18)

Compass Variance Map

• ***Calibration (for versions/markets, where provided)***
Press the Calibration key to change this setting. This compass is self-calibrating, which eliminates the need to manually reset the compass. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic and the EVIC will display CAL until the compass is calibrated. You may also calibrate the compass by pressing the ON soft-key and completing one or more 360–degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the CAL indicator displayed in the EVIC turns off. The compass will now function normally.

NOTE: A good calibration requires a level surface and an environment free from large metallic objects such as buildings, bridges, underground cables, railroad tracks, etc.

Audio

• ***Equalizer (for versions/markets, where provided)***
Press the Equalizer soft-key to change this display. When in this display you may adjust the Bass, Mid and Treble settings. Adjust the settings with the + and – setting soft-keys or by selecting any point on the scale in between the + and – soft-keys followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

NOTE: Bass/mid/treble allow the you to simply slide your finger up/down to change the setting as well as press directly on the desired setting.

• ***Balance / Fade (for versions/markets, where provided)***
Press the Balance / Fade soft-key to change this display. When in this display you may adjust the Balance and Fade settings.

• ***Speed Adjusted Volume (for versions/markets, where provided)***
Press the Speed Adjusted Volume soft-key to change this display. Decreases volume relative to vehicle speed. To change the Speed Adjusted Volume press the Off, 1, 2 or 3 soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

• ***Surround Sound (for versions/markets, where provided)***
Press the Surround Sound soft-key to change this display. Provides simulated surround sound mode. To make your selection, press the Surround Sound soft-key, select ON or OFF followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

Phone / Bluetooth®

• ***Paired Devices***
This feature shows which phones are paired to the Phone/Bluetooth® system. For further information, refer to the Uconnect® Supplement.

CUSTOMER PROGRAMMABLE FEATURES — Uconnect® 8.4 SETTINGS

In this mode the Uconnect® system allows you to access programmable features that may be equipped such as Display, Clock, Safety/Assistance, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort, Engine Off Operation, Compass Settings, Audio and Phone/Bluetooth settings.

NOTE: Only one touchscreen area may be selected at a time.

When making a selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press and release the preferred setting until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

Display

- ***Display Mode (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When in this display you may select one of the auto display settings. To change Mode status press and release the Day, Night or Auto soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Display Brightness with Headlights ON (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When in this display you may select display brightness with the headlights on and the headlights off. Adjust the brightness with the + and – setting soft-keys or by selecting any point on the scale in between the + and – soft-keys followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Display Brightness with Headlights OFF (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When in this display you may select display brightness with the headlights on and the headlights off. Adjust the brightness with the + and – setting soft-keys or by selecting any point on the scale in between the + and – soft-keys followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Set Language (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When in this display you may select a different language for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions and the navigation system (for versions/markets, where provided). Press the German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch or English button to select the language preferred followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key. Then, as you continue, the information will display in the selected language.

- ***Units (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When in this display you may select to have the EVIC, odometer, and navigation system (for versions/markets, where provided) changed between US and Metric units of measure. Press US or Metric followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key. Then, as you continue, the information will display in the selected units of measure.

• ***Voice Response Length (for versions/markets, where provided)***
When in this display you may change the Voice Response Length settings. To change the Voice Response Length press and release the Brief or Detailed soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

• ***Touchscreen Beep***
When in this display you may turn on or shut off the sound heard when a touch screen button (soft-key) is pressed. To change the Touch Screen Beep setting press and release the On or Off soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

• ***Navigation Turn-By-Turn in Cluster (for versions/markets, where provided)***
When this feature is selected, the turn-by-turn directions will appear in the display as the vehicle approaches a designated turn within a programmed route. To make your selection, press the Navigation Turn-By-Turn in Cluster soft-key, select On or Off followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

Clock

• ***Sync Time with GPS (for versions/markets, where provided)***
When in this display you may automatically have the radio set the time. To change the Sync Time setting press and release the On or Off soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

• ***Set Time Hours***
When in this display you may select the time display settings. To make your selection, press the Set Time soft-key, adjust the hours using the up and down soft-keys, followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key when all selections are complete.

• ***Set Time Minutes***
When in this display you may select the time display settings. To make your selection, press the Set Time soft-key, adjust the minutes using the up and down soft-keys, followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key when all selections are complete.

• ***Time Format***
When in this display you may select the time display settings. To make your selection, press the Set Time soft-key, select 12 hr or 24 hr followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key when all selections are complete.

• ***Show Time in Status Bar (for versions/markets, where provided)***
When in this display you may turn on or shut off the digital clock in the status bar. To change the Show Time Status setting press and release the On or Off soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

Safety / Assistance

- ***Park Assist (for versions/markets, where provided)***

The Rear Park Assist system will scan for objects behind the vehicle when the transmission shift lever is in REVERSE and the vehicle speed is less than 11 km/h. The system can be enabled with Sound Only, Sound and Display, or turned OFF. To change the Park Assist status press and release the Off, Sound Only or Sounds and Display button followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Parkview Backup Camera (for versions/markets, where provided)***

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the shift lever is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the radio touchscreen display along with a caution note to "check entire surroundings" across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView® camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear License plate. To make your selection, press the Parkview Backup Camera check box in the "Safety & Driving Assistance" menu to enable/disable the Parkview Backup Camera.

- ***Hill Start Assist (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When this feature is selected, the Hill Start Assist (HSA) system is active. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in "Starting And Driving" for system function and operating information. To make your selection, press the Hill Start Assist soft-key, select On or Off followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

Lights

- ***Headlight Off Delay***

When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. To change the Headlight Off Delay status press the 0, 30, 60 or 90 soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Headlight Illumination on Approach (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When this feature is selected, the headlights will activate and remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. To change the Illuminated Approach status press the 0, 30, 60 or 90 soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

• ***Headlights with Wipers (for versions/markets, where provided)***
When this feature is selected, and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on. The headlights will also turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature. To make your selection, press the Headlights with Wipers soft-key, select On or Off followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

• ***Auto Dim High Beams "SmartBeam™" (for versions/markets, where provided)***
When this feature is selected, the high beam headlights will deactivate automatically under certain conditions. To make your selection, press the Auto High Beams soft-key, select ON or OFF followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key. Refer to "Lights/SmartBeam™ (for versions/markets, where provided)" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information.

• ***Headlight Dipped Beam (Traffic Changeover) (for versions/markets, where provided)***
Low beam headlights have more control of upward light and direct most of their light downward and either to the left for right hand drive countries or to the right for left hand drive countries to provide safe forward visibility without excessive glare.

• ***Flash Headlights With Lock (for versions/ markets, where provided)***
When this feature is selected, the front and rear turn signals will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. To make your selection, press the Flash Headlights with Lock soft-key, select On or Off followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

Doors & Locks

• ***Auto Unlock on Exit (for versions/markets, where provided)***
When this feature is selected, all doors will unlock when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the PARK (for versions/markets, where provided) or NEUTRAL position and the driver's door is opened. To make your selection, press the Auto Unlock on Exit soft-key, select On or Off followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

• ***Flash Headlight with Lock (for versions/markets, where provided)***
When this feature is selected, the front and rear turn signals will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. To make your selection, press the Flash Lights with Lock soft-key, select On or Off followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

- ***1st Press of Key Fob Unlocks (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When **Unlock Driver Door Only On 1st Press** is selected, only the driver's door will unlock on the first press of the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button. When Driver Door 1st Press is selected, you must press the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button twice to unlock the passenger's doors. When **Unlock All Doors On 1st Press** is selected, all of the doors will unlock on the first press of the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button.

NOTE: If the vehicle is equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ (Passive Entry) and the EVIC is programmed to Unlock All Doors 1st Press, all doors will unlock no matter which Passive Entry equipped door handle is grasped. If Driver Door 1st Press is programmed, only the driver's door will unlock when the driver's door is grasped. With Passive Entry, if Driver Door 1st Press is programmed touching the handle more than once will only result in the driver's door opening. If driver door first is selected, once the driver door is opened, the interior door lock/unlock switch can be used to unlock all doors (or use RKE transmitter).

- ***Passive Entry (for versions/markets, where provided)***

This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to press the RKE transmitter lock or unlock buttons. To make your selection, press the Passive Entry soft-key, select ON or OFF followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key. Refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" in "Knowing Your Vehicle".

Engine Off Options

- ***Engine Off Power Delay***

When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, Uconnect® phone system (for versions/markets, where provided), DVD video system (for versions/markets, where provided), power sunroof (for versions/markets, where provided), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is cycled OFF. Opening either front vehicle door will cancel this feature. To change the Engine Off Power Delay status press the 0 seconds, 45 seconds, 5 minutes or 10 minutes soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

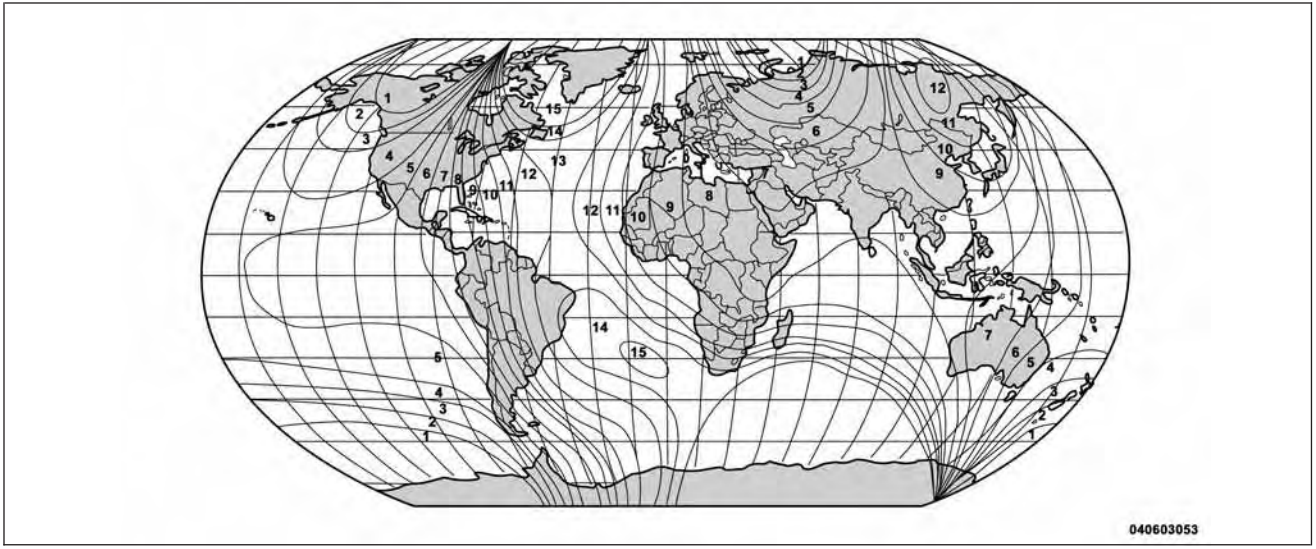
- ***Headlight Off Delay (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. To change the Headlight Off Delay status press the 0, 30, 60 or 90 soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

Compass Settings

• ***Variance (for versions/markets, where provided)***
Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To compensate for the differences the variance should be set for the zone where the vehicle is driven, per the zone map. Once properly set, the compass will automatically compensate for the differences, and provide the most accurate compass heading.

NOTE: Keep magnetic materials away from the top of the instrument panel, such as iPod's, Mobile Phones, Laptops and Radar Detectors. This is where the compass module is located, and it can cause interference with the compass sensor, and it may give false readings. (fig. 19)



(fig. 19)

Compass Variance Map

• ***Perform Compass Calibration (for versions/markets, where provided)***

Press the Calibration key to change this setting. This compass is self-calibrating, which eliminates the need to manually reset the compass. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic and the EVIC will display CAL until the compass is calibrated. You may also calibrate the compass by pressing the ON soft-key and completing one or more 360–degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the CAL indicator displayed in the EVIC turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Audio

• ***Balance/Fade (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When in this display you may adjust the Balance and Fade settings.

• ***Equalizer (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When in this display you may adjust the Bass, Mid and Treble settings. Adjust the settings with the + and – setting soft-keys or by selecting any point on the scale in between the + and – soft-keys followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

NOTE: Bass/mid/treble allow the you to simply slide your finger up/down to change the setting as well as press directly on the desired setting.

• ***Speed Adjusted Volume (for versions/markets, where provided)***

Decreases volume relative to vehicle speed. To change the Speed Adjusted Volume press the Off, 1, 2 or 3 soft-key followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

• ***Music Info Cleanup (for versions/markets, where provided)***

This feature helps organize music files for optimized music navigation. To make your selection, press the Music Info Cleanup soft-key, select On or Off followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

Phone / Bluetooth®

• ***Paired Devices***

This feature shows which phones are paired to the Phone/Bluetooth® system. For further information, refer to the Uconnect® Supplement.

SEATS

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- ***It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.***
- ***Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.***
- ***Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.***

DRIVER'S POWER SEAT (for versions/ markets, where provided)

The power seat switch is on the outboard side of the seat near the floor. Use this switch to move the seat up, down, forward, rearward or to tilt the seat. (fig. 20)

Adjusting The Seat Forward Or Rearward

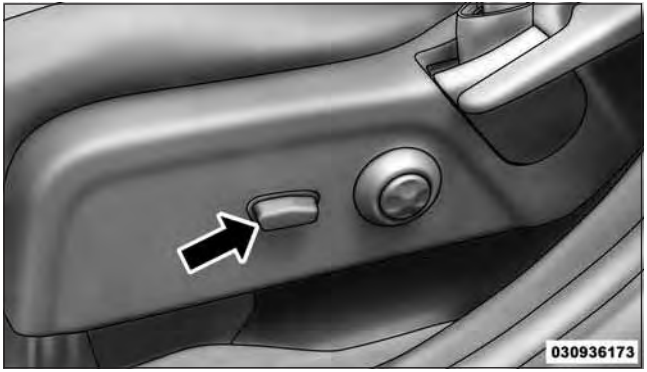
The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting The Seat Up Or Down

The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

Tilting The Seat Up Or Down

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted in four directions. Pull upward or push downward on the front or rear of the seat switch; the front or rear of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.



(fig. 20)

Power Seat Switch

WARNING!

• Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.

• Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

• Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

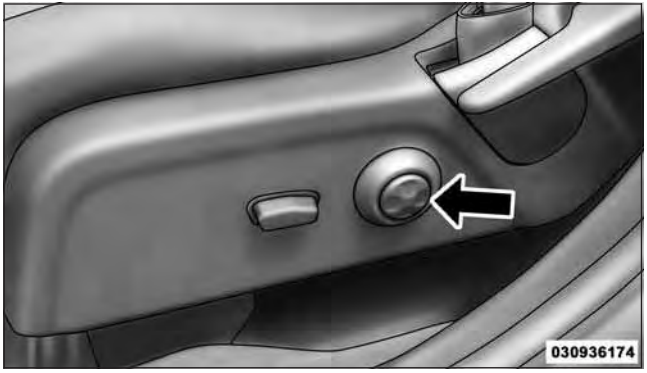
Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

POWER LUMBAR (for versions/markets, where provided)

The Power Lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the driver's seat. Push the switch forward to increase the lumbar support. Push the switch rearward to decrease the lumbar support. Pushing upward or downward on the switch will raise or lower the position of the support. (fig. 21)

HEATED SEATS (for versions/markets, where provided)

On some models, the front driver and passenger seats may be equipped with heaters in both the seat cushions and seatbacks. The heated seats are operated using the Uconnect® System.



(fig. 21)

Power Lumbar Switch

WARNING!

- ***Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.***
- ***Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.***

For Vehicles Equipped With Uconnect® 4.3:

Touch the CLIMATE hard-key (located on the left side of the Uconnect® display) to enter the climate control screen.

Touch the "Driver" or "Pass" seat soft-key (located on the Uconnect® display) once to select HI-level heating. Touch the soft-key a second time to select LO-level heating. Touch the soft-key a third time to shut the heating elements OFF.

When the HI-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the first four minutes of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HI-level. If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn OFF automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

For Vehicles Equipped With Uconnect® 8.4 And 8.4 Nav:

Touch the "Controls" soft-key located on the Uconnect® display. (fig. 22)

(fig. 22)

Controls Soft-Key

Touch the "Driver" or "Passenger" seat soft-key once to select HI-level heating. Touch the soft-key a second time to select LO-level heating. Touch the soft-key a third time to shut the heating elements OFF. (fig. 23)

NOTE: Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

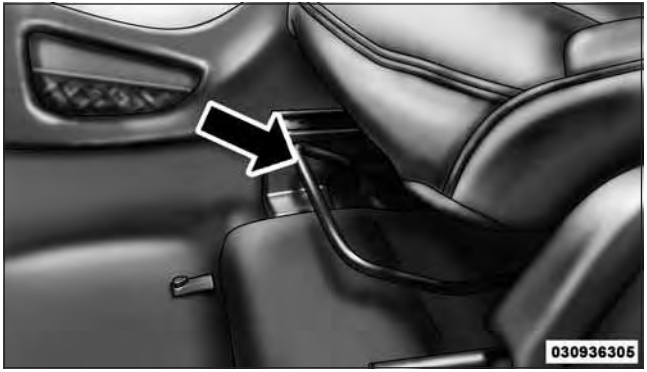
MANUAL FRONT SEAT ADJUSTMENTS

For models equipped with manual seats, the driver and passenger seats can be adjusted forward or rearward by using a bar located by the front of the seat cushion, near the floor. (fig. 24)

While sitting in the seat, lift up on the bar located and move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once the desired position has been reached. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

(fig. 23)

Heated Seats Soft-Keys



(fig. 24)

Manual Seat Adjustment

WARNING!

• Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.

• Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

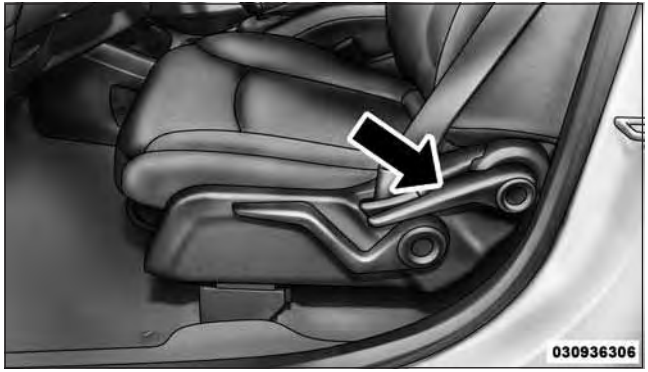
RECLINER ADJUSTMENT

The recline lever is located on the outboard side of the seat. To recline the seat, lean forward slightly, lift the lever, lean back to the desired position and release the lever. To return the seatback to its normal upright position, lean forward and lift the lever. Release the lever once the seatback is in the upright position. (fig. 25)

WARNING!

• Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.

• Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.



(fig. 25)

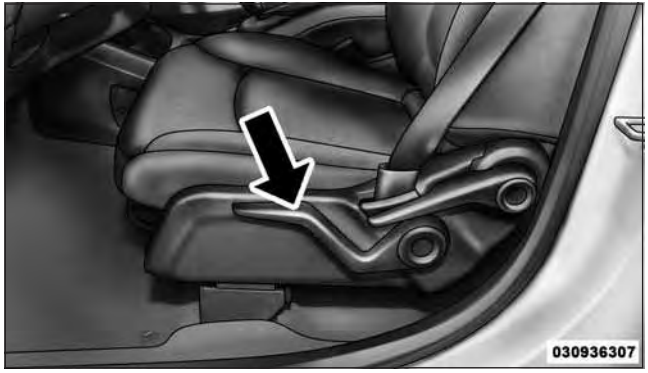
Seatback Release

DRIVER'S SEAT HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

The seat height control lever is located on the outboard side of the seat. Raise the lever to raise the seat. Lower the lever to lower the seat. The total seat travel is approximately 55 mm. (fig. 26)

FOLD-FLAT FRONT PASSENGER SEAT (for versions/markets, where provided)

This feature allows for extended cargo space. When the seat is folded flat, it is an extension of the load floor surface (allowing long cargo to fit from the rear hatch up to the instrument panel). The fold-flat seatback also has a hardback surface that you can use as a work surface when the seat is folded flat and the vehicle is not in motion. (fig. 27)



(fig. 26)

Seat Height Adjustment Lever

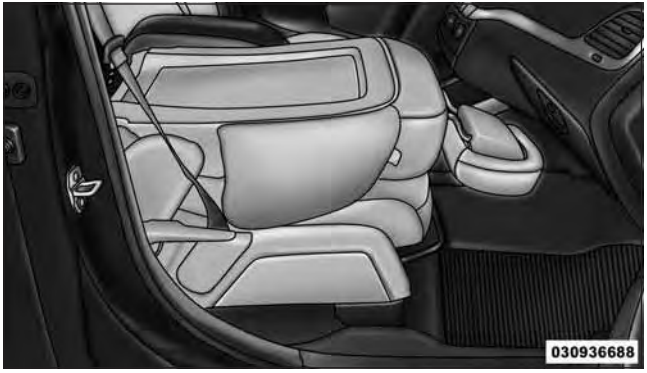
Pull upward on the recline lever to fold or unfold the seat.

WARNING!

Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.



(fig. 27)

Fold-Flat Seat

WARNING!

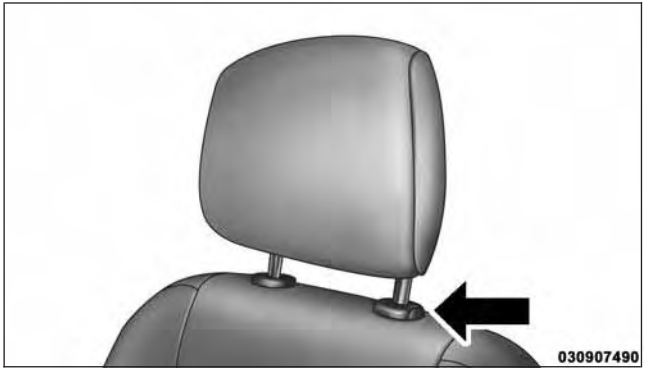
The head restraints for all occupants must be properly adjusted prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat. Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Active Head Restraints (AHR) — Front Seats

Active Head Restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment can not be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Safety" for further information.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, press the push button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint. (fig. 28)



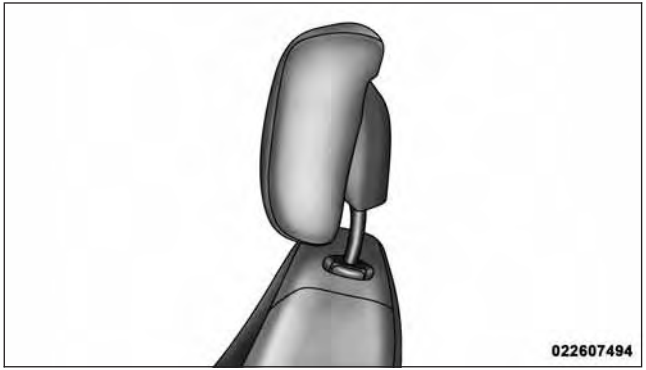
(fig. 28)

Push Button

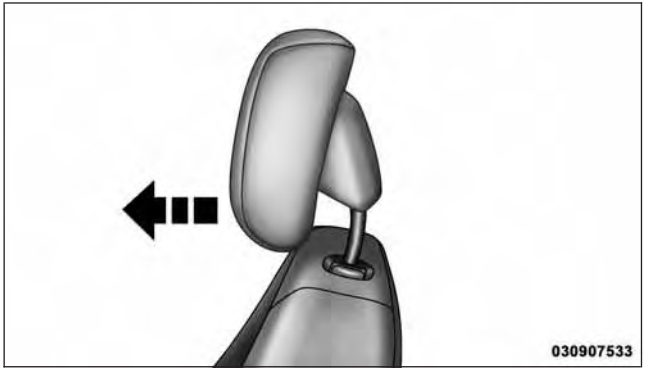
For comfort, the Active Head Restraints can be tilted forward and backward. To tilt the head restraint closer to the back of your head, pull forward on the bottom of the head restraint. Push rearward on the bottom of the head restraint to move the head restraint away from your head. (fig. 29) (fig. 30)

NOTE:

- The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.
- In the event of deployment of an Active Head Restraint, refer to "Occupant Restraints/Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR)/Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)" in "Safety" for further information.



(fig. 29)
Active Head Restraint (Normal Position)



(fig. 30)
Active Head Restraint (Tilted)

WARNING!

• Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.

• Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.

Head Restraints — Second Row Seats

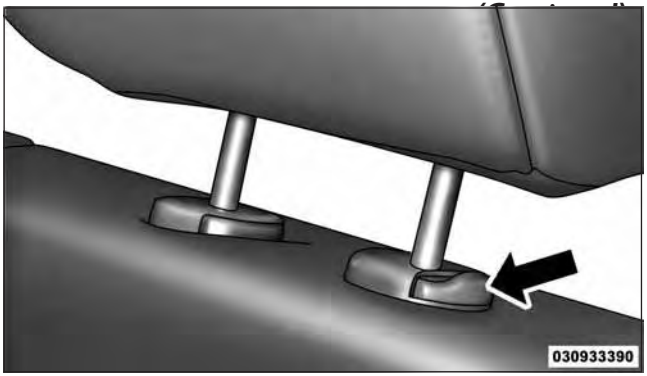
The rear seats are equipped with adjustable head restraints. To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, press the adjustment button, located on the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint. (fig. 31)

NOTE:

- The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If any of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.
- For proper routing of a Child Seat Tether, refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Safety".

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the head restraints removed or improperly adjusted could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision. The head restraints should be checked prior to operating the vehicle and never adjusted while the vehicle is in motion.



(fig. 31)

Adjustment Button

THIRD ROW PASSENGER SEATS (Seven Passenger Models)

These head restraints are non-adjustable and non-removable. However, you can fold them forward when they are not in use by passengers.

WARNING!

Do not allow a passenger to sit in a third row seat without having the head restraint unfolded and locked in place. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury to the passenger in the event of a collision.

60/40 SPLIT SECOND-ROW PASSENGER SEATS

To provide additional storage area, each second-row passenger seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some seating room if needed.

NOTE: Prior to folding the second-row passenger seat, make sure the front seatback is not in a reclined position. This will allow the second-row seat to fold easily.

WARNING!

• It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

• Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

• Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

• On seven passenger models, do not allow a passenger to sit in a third row seat with the second row seatback(s) folded flat. In a collision, the passenger could slide underneath the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured.

To Fold The Seat

1. Locate the control lever on the lower outboard side of the seat. (fig. 32)
2. Place one hand on the seatback and apply a gentle pressure.

3. Lift the control lever with the other hand, allow the seatback to move forward slightly, and then release the lever.

WARNING!

To prevent personal injury or damage to objects, keep your head, arms, and objects out of the folding path of the seatback.

4. Gently guide the seatback into the folded position.

To Unfold The Seat

Raise the seatback and lock it in place.

WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback is locked securely into position. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

Forward And Rearward Adjustment

The control lever is on the outboard side of the seat. Lift the lever to move the seat forward or rearward. Release the lever once the seat is in the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched. (fig. 33)

(fig. 32)

Seatback Release

(fig. 33)

Manual Seat Adjustment

WARNING!

Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

Recliner Adjustment

The recline lever is on the outboard side of the seat. To recline the seatback, lean back, lift the lever, position the seatback as desired, and then release the lever. To return the seatback to its normal upright position, lean back, lift the lever, lean forward, and then release the lever once the seatback is in the upright position. (fig. 34)

(fig. 34)

Recline Lever

WARNING!

• Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.

• Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

Seatback/Armrest — Second Row Passenger Seat

The latch release-loop is located at the top of the seatback/armrest. Pull the release-loop forward to release the latch and then downward to lower the seatback/armrest. (fig. 35)

Raise the seatback/armrest and lock it in place when not in use, or when additional seating area is required.

WARNING!

Keep the latch clean and free of objects and be certain that the seatback/armrest is locked securely into position. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

Stadium Tip 'n Slide™ (Easy Entry/Exit Seat) — Seven Passenger Models

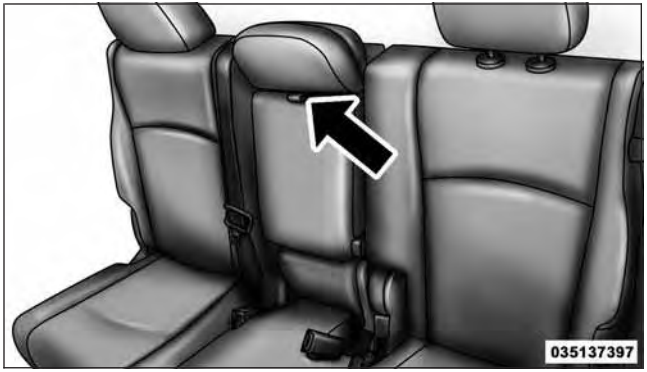
This feature allows passengers to easily enter or exit the third-row passenger seats from either side of the vehicle.

To Move The Second-Row Passenger Seat Forward

NOTE: Raise the seatback/armrest before moving the seat to allow for full seat travel.

Move the control lever on the upper outboard side of the seatback forward. Then, in one fluid motion, the seat cushion flips upward and the seat moves forward on its tracks. (fig. 36) (fig. 37)

NOTE: A hand-grip is molded into the front of each quarter trim panel near the door opening to assist entry and exit from the third-row passenger seats.



(fig. 35)

Seatback/Armrest

(fig. 36)

Tip 'n Slide™ Control Lever

WARNING!

Do not drive the vehicle with the seat in this position, as it is only intended for entering and exiting the third row seats. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

To Unfold And Move The Second-Row Passenger Seat Rearward

Move the seatback rearward until it locks in place and then continue sliding the seat rearward on its tracks until it locks in place.

Push the seat cushion downward to lock it in place.

(fig. 37)

Tip 'n Slide™ Seat

Adjust the seat track position as desired. Using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback and seat are locked securely into position. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

50/50 SPLIT THIRD-ROW PASSENGER SEATS WITH FOLD-FLAT FEATURE (Seven Passenger Models)

To provide additional storage area, each third-row passenger seatback can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some rear seating room if needed.

NOTE: Prior to folding the third-row passenger seatback, make sure the second-row passenger seatback is not in a reclined position. This will allow the seatback to fold easily.

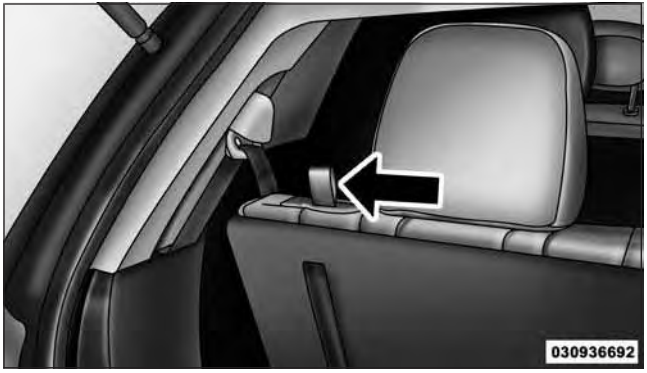
To Fold The Seatback

Pull the latch release-loop located at the top of the seatback upward, push the seatback forward slightly, and release the release-loop. Then, continue to push the seatback forward. The head restraints will fold automatically as the seatback moves forward. (fig. 38)

To Unfold The Seatback

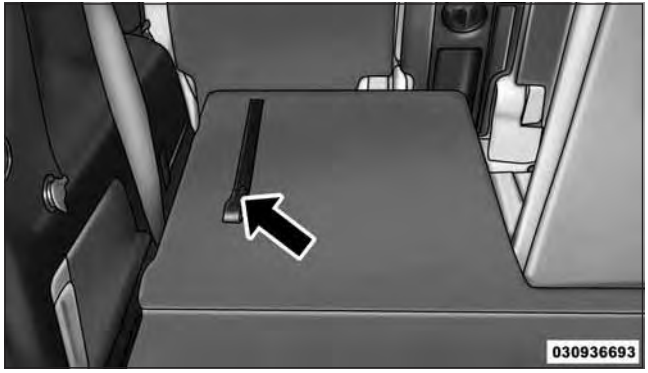
Grasp the assist strap loop on the seatback and pull it toward you to raise the seatback. Continue to raise the seatback until it locks in place. Raise the head restraint to lock it in place. (fig. 39)

The seatback can also be locked in the reclined position. To do so, pull the latch release-loop located at the top of the seatback upward, allow the seatback to recline, and release the release-loop.



(fig. 38)

Seatback Release



(fig. 39)

Assist Strap

WARNING!

• Be certain that the seatback is locked securely into position. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

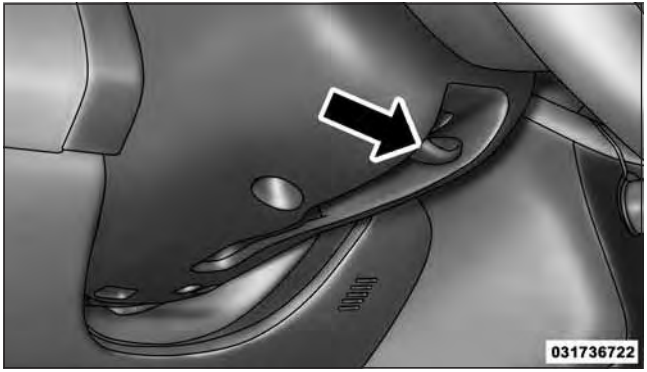
• Do not allow a passenger to sit in a third row seat without having the head restraint unfolded and locked in place. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury to the passenger in the event of a collision.

• Do not allow a passenger to sit in a third row seat with the second row seatback(s) folded flat. In a collision, the passenger could slide underneath the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured.

TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping control handle is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column. (fig. 40)

To unlock the steering column, push the control handle downward. To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, pull the control handle upward until fully engaged.



(fig. 40)

Tilt/Telescoping Steering Control Handle

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Be sure the steering column is locked before driving your vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

HEATED STEERING WHEEL (for versions/markets, where provided)

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on it will operate for approximately 80 minutes before automatically shutting off. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

The heated steering wheel can be turned on and off using the Uconnect® System.

Touch the "Controls" soft-key then touch the "Heated Steering Wheel" soft-key to turn on the heated steering wheel. Press the "Heated Steering Wheel" soft-key a second time to turn the heated steering wheel off. (fig. 41) (fig. 42)

NOTE: The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

(fig. 41)

Controls Soft-Key

(fig. 42)

Heated Steering Wheel Soft-Key

WARNING!

• Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

• Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

MIRRORS

INSIDE DAY/NIGHT MIRROR

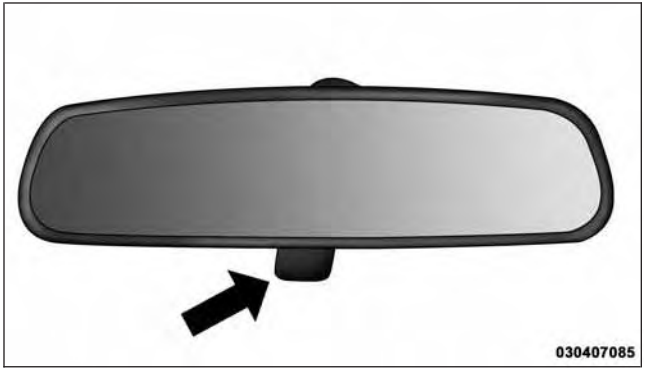
A two-point pivot system allows for horizontal and vertical adjustment of the mirror. Adjust the mirror to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare can be reduced by moving the small control lever under the mirror to the night position (lever flipped toward the rear of vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward the windshield). (fig. 43)

AUTOMATIC DIMMING MIRROR (for versions/markets, where provided)

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you. This feature will be defaulted on, and only be disabled when the vehicle is moving in reverse. (fig. 44)

To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.



(fig. 43)

Adjusting Rearview Mirror

(fig. 44)

Automatic Dimming Mirror

OUTSIDE MIRRORS

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirror(s) to center on the adjacent lane of traffic and a slight overlap of the view obtained from the inside mirror.

NOTE: The passenger side convex outside mirror will give a much wider view to the rear, and especially of the lane next to your vehicle.

WARNING!

Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side convex mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the passenger side convex mirror. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

POWER MIRRORS

The power mirror switch is located on the driver's door trim panel. (fig. 45)

Models Without Express Window Feature

Press the mirror select button marked L (left) or R (right) and then press one of the four arrow buttons to move the mirror in the direction the arrow is pointing.

Models With Express Window Feature

Press and release the mirror select button marked L (left) or R (right) and then press one of the four arrow buttons to move the mirror in the direction the arrow is pointing. The selection times out after 30 seconds of inactivity in order to guard against accidentally changing a mirror position following an adjustment.

NOTE: A light in the selected button will illuminate indicating the mirror is activated and can be adjusted.

(fig. 45)

Power Mirror Switches

POWER FOLDING MIRRORS (for versions/markets, where provided)

The switch for the power folding mirrors is located between the power mirror switches L (left) and R (right). Press the switch once and the mirrors will fold in, pressing the switch a second time will return the mirrors to the normal driving position.

NOTE: If the vehicle speed is greater than 16 km/h the folding feature will be disabled.

If the mirrors are in the folded position, and vehicle speed is equal or greater than 8 km/h, they will automatically unfold.

MANUAL FOLDING MIRRORS

Some models have exterior mirrors that are hinged. The hinge allows the mirror to pivot forward and rearward to resist damage. The hinge has three detent positions: forward, rearward and normal.

HEATED MIRRORS (for versions/markets, where provided)

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster. Refer to "Rear Window Features" for further information.

ILLUMINATED VANITY MIRRORS (for versions/markets, where provided)

An illuminated vanity mirror is on each sun visor. To use the mirror, rotate the sun visor downward and swing the mirror cover upward. The light will turn on automatically. Closing the mirror cover will turn off the light. (fig. 46)

Sun Visor "Slide-On Rod" Feature (for versions/markets, where provided)

This feature allows for additional flexibility in positioning the visor to block out the sun.

1. Fold down the sun visor.
2. Unclip the visor from the center clip.
3. Pull the sun visor toward the inside rearview mirror to extend it.

(fig. 46)

Illuminated Vanity Mirror

CLIMATE CONTROLS

The air conditioning and heating system is designed to make you comfortable in all types of weather. This system can be operated through either the instrument panel or through the Uconnect® system display.

When the Uconnect® system is in different modes (Radio, Player, Settings, More, etc.) the driver and passenger temperature settings will be indicated at the top of the display.

Manual Climate Controls With Touchscreen (for versions/markets, where provided)

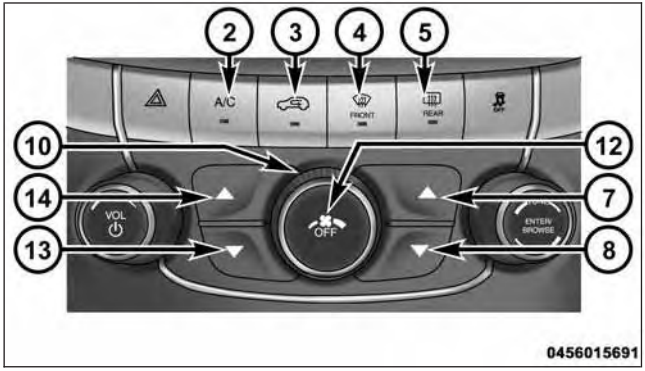
Hard-Keys

Hard-keys are located on the left and right side of the Uconnect® 4.3 screen in the center of the instrument panel. There are also hard-keys located below the Uconnect® touch screen. (fig. 47) (fig. 48)

Soft-Keys

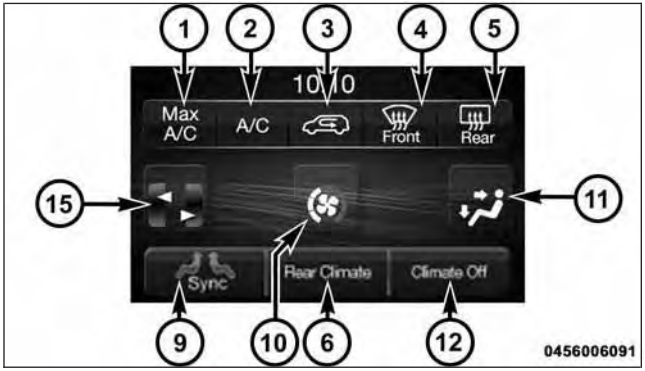
Soft-keys are accessible on the Uconnect® system screen. (fig. 49) (fig. 50)

(fig. 47)



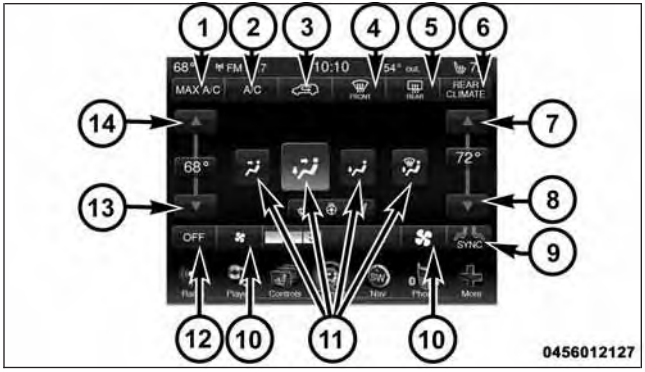
(fig. 48)

Manual Temperature Controls — Hard-Keys



(fig. 49)

Uconnect® 4.3 Manual 3 — Zone Temperature Controls — Soft-keys



(fig. 50)

Uconnect® 8.4 Manual 3 — Zone Temperature Controls — Soft-keys

Button Descriptions (Applies To Both Hard-keys And Soft-keys)

1. MAX A/C Button

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.

2. A/C Button

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the A/C indicator will turn off.

3. Recirculation Button

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when ON.

4. Front Defrost Button

Press and release to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The indicator illuminates when this feature is ON. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level will increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch into manual mode. If the front defrost mode is turned off the climate system will return the previous setting.

5. Rear Defrost Button

Press and release this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (for versions/markets, where provided). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes.

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

• Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.

• Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.

• Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

6. Rear Climate Button (for versions/markets, where provided)

Press and release this button to turn on the rear climate controls. The indicator will illuminate when the rear climate controls are ON. Performing this function again will turn OFF the rear climate controls.

7. Passenger Temperature Control Up Button (Uconnect® 8.4 Only)

Provides the passenger with independent temperature control. Push the button for warmer temperature settings.

NOTE: Pressing this button while in Sync mode will automatically exit Sync.

8. Passenger Temperature Control Down Button (Uconnect® 8.4 Only)

Provides the passenger with independent temperature control. Push the button for cooler temperature settings.

NOTE: Pressing this button while in Sync mode will automatically exit Sync.

9. SYNC

Press the Sync soft-key to toggle the Sync feature On/Off. The Sync indicator is illuminated when this feature is enabled. Sync is used to synchronize the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger temperature setting while in Sync will automatically exit this feature.

10. Blower Control

Blower control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation.

The speeds can be selected using either hard-keys or soft-keys as follows:

Hard-key

The blower speed increases as you turn the control clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the knob counter-clockwise.

Soft-key

Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.

11. Modes

The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, demist outlets and defrost outlets. The Mode settings are as follows:

- ***Panel Mode***

Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.

- ***Bi-Level Mode***

Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

NOTE: BI-LEVEL mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

- ***Floor Mode***

Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

- ***Mix Mode***

Air comes from the floor, defrost and side window demist outlets. This mode works best in cold or snowy conditions.

12. Climate Control OFF Button

Press and release this button to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF.

13. Driver Temperature Control Down Button (Uconnect® 8.4 Only)

Provides the driver with independent temperature control. Push the button for cooler temperature settings.

NOTE: In Sync mode, this button will also automatically adjust the passenger temperature setting at the same time.

14. Driver Temperature Control Up Button (Uconnect® 8.4 Only)

Provides the driver with independent temperature control. Push the button for warmer temperature settings.

NOTE: In Sync mode, this button will also automatically adjust the passenger temperature setting at the same time.

15. Temperature Control (Uconnect® 4.3 Only)

Press the driver or passenger temperature soft-key to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment. Moving the temperature bar into the red area, indicates warmer temperatures. Moving the temperature bar into the blue area indicates cooler temperatures. Driver and passenger have independent temperature control if Sync mode is not illuminated.

CLIMATE CONTROL FUNCTIONS

A/C (Air Conditioning)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin. For improved fuel economy, press the A/C button to turn off the air conditioning and manually adjust the blower and airflow mode settings. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level or Floor modes.

NOTE:

- For Manual Climate Controls, if the system is in Mix, Floor or Defrost Mode, the A/C can be turned off, but the A/C system shall remain active to prevent fogging of the windows.
- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode and increase blower speed.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser.

MAX A/C

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

Press and release to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The soft-key illuminates when MAX A/C is ON.

In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the selected setting and MAX A/C to exit.

Recirculation Control

When outside air contains smoke, odors, or high humidity, or if rapid cooling is desired, you may wish to recirculate interior air by pressing the Recirculation control button. The recirculation indicator will illuminate when this button is selected. Push the button a second time to turn off the Recirculation mode and allow outside air into the vehicle.

NOTE: In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The recirculation feature may be unavailable (soft button greyed out). The Recirculation mode is not allowed in Defrost mode to improve window clearing operation. Recirculation will be disabled automatically if this mode is selected. Attempting to use Recirculation while in this mode will cause the LED in the control button to blink and then turn off.

Rear Manual Temperature Control (MTC) (for versions/markets, where provided)

The rear MTC system has floor air outlets at the rear right side of the 3rd Row seats and overhead outlets at each outboard rear seating position. The system provides heated air through the floor outlets or cool, dehumidified air through the headliner outlets.

The rear system temperature control soft-keys are located in the Uconnect® touch system, located on the instrument panel. (fig. 51) (fig. 52)

Controlling The Rear Climate Controls From The Front Uconnect® Touch-Screen

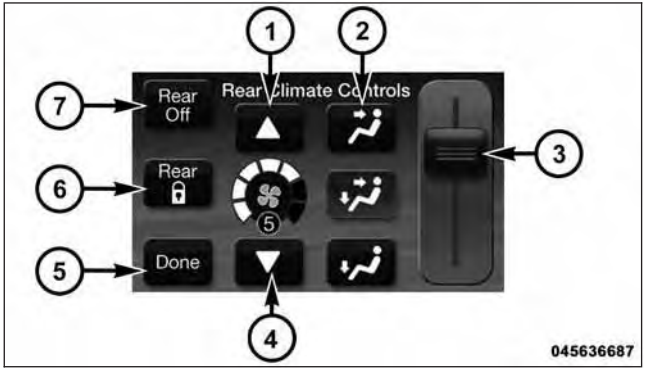
The Three-Zone climate control system allows for adjustment of the rear climate controls from the front ATC panel.

To change the rear system settings:

- Press "REAR" button to change control to rear control mode, Rear display (below) will appear. Control functions now operate rear system.
- To return to Front screen, press "REAR" button again, or it will revert to the Front screen after six seconds.

Rear Lock

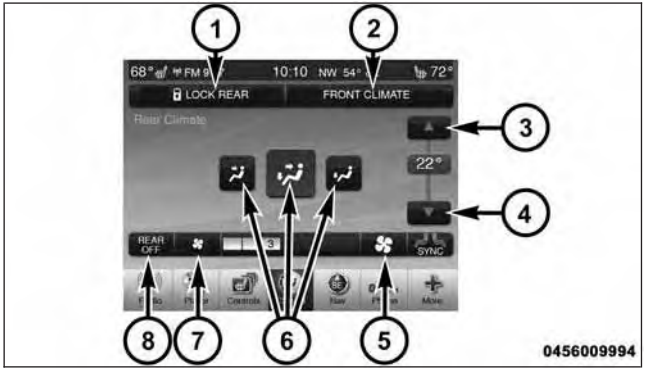
- Pressing the Rear Temperature Lock soft-key on the Uconnect® touch-screen, illuminates a lock symbol in the rear display. The rear temperature and air source are controlled from the front Uconnect® system.
- Rear occupants can only adjust the rear control when the Rear Temperature Lock button is turned off.
- The rear MTC is located in the headliner, near the center of the vehicle.



(fig. 51)

Uconnect® 4.3 Manual Rear Climate Soft-Key Controls Screen

1 — Blower Up Soft-Key
2 — Mode Soft-Key
3 — Temperature Soft-Key
4 — Blower Down Soft-Key
5 — Done Soft-Key
6 — Rear Lock Soft-Key
7 — Rear Off Soft-Key



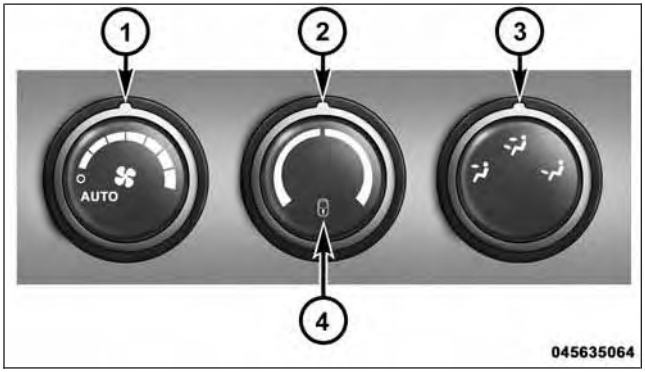
(fig. 52)

Uconnect® 8.4 Manual Rear Climate Soft-Key Controls Screen

1 — Rear Lock Soft-Key
2 — Front Climate Control Soft-Key
3 — Temperature Up Soft-Key
4 — Temperature Down Soft-Key
5 — Blower Up Soft-Key
6 — Mode Soft-Key
7 — Blower Down Soft-Key
8 — Rear Off Soft-Key

Rear Lock

- Pressing the Rear Temperature Lock soft-key on the Uconnect® touch-screen, illuminates a lock symbol in the rear display. The rear temperature and air source are controlled from the front Uconnect® system.
- Rear occupants can only adjust the rear control when the Rear Temperature Lock button is turned off.
- The rear MTC is located in the headliner, near the center of the vehicle. (fig. 53)



(fig. 53)

Rear ATC Control Features

1 - Blower Speed	3 - Rear MODE
2 - Rear Temperature	4 - Rear Temperature Lock

Rear Blower Control

The rear blower control knob can be manually set to off, or any fixed blower speed, by rotating the knob from low to high. This allows the rear seat occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the rear of the vehicle.

Interior air enters the Rear Automatic Temperature Control System through an intake grille, located in the right side trim panel.The rear outlets are located in the right side trim panel. Do not block or place objects directly in front of the inlet grille or heater outlets. The electrical system could overload causing damage to the blower motor.

Rear Temperature Control

To change the temperature in the rear of the vehicle, rotate the temperature knob counterclockwise to lower the temperature, and clockwise to increase the temperature. The rear temperature settings are displayed in the Uconnect® system.

When rear controls are locked by the Uconnect® system , the Rear Temperature Lock symbol on the temperature knob is illuminated and any rear overhead adjustments are ignored.

Rear Mode Control

- ***Headliner Mode***

Air comes from the outlets in the headliner. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. Moving the air vanes of the outlets to one side will shut off the airflow.

- ***Bi-Level Mode***

Air comes from both the headliner outlets and the floor outlets.

NOTE: In many temperature positions, the Bi-Level mode is designed to provide cooler air out of the headliner outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

- ***Floor Mode***

Air comes from the floor outlets.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) With Touchscreen (for versions/markets, where provided)

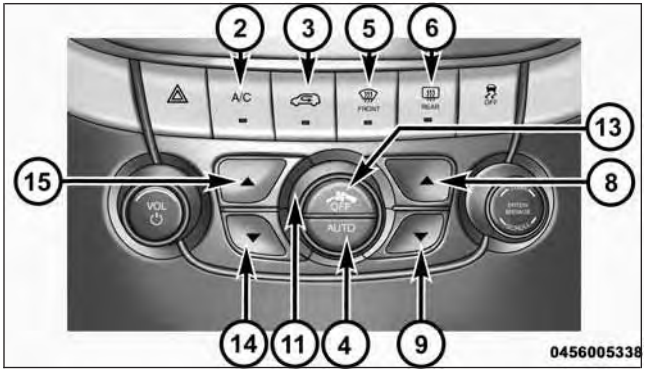
Hard-Keys

Hard-keys are located on the left and right side of the Uconnect® 4.3 screen in the center of the instrument panel. There are also hard-keys located below the Uconnect® touch screen. (fig. 54) (fig. 55)

Soft-Keys

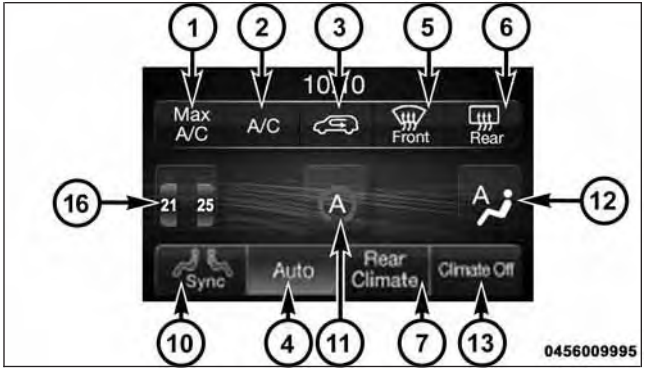
Soft-keys are accessible on the Uconnect® system screen. (fig. 56) (fig. 57)

(fig. 54)



(fig. 55)

Automatic Temperature Controls — Hard-Keys



(fig. 56)

Uconnect® 4.3 Automatic 3 — Zone Temperature Controls — Soft-keys

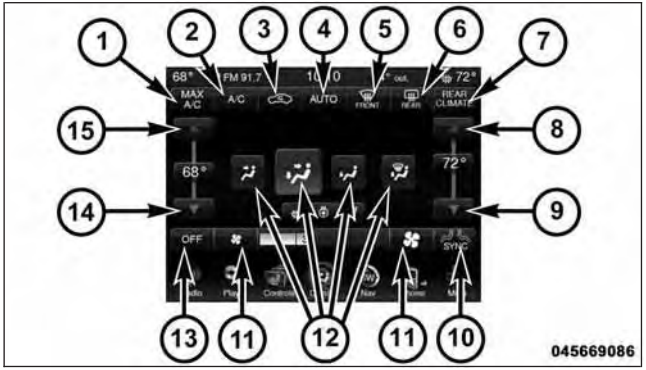
Button Descriptions (Applies To Both Hard-keys And Soft-keys)

1. MAX A/C Button

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.

2. A/C Button

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the A/C indicator will turn off.



(fig. 57)

Uconnect® 8.4 Automatic 3 — Zone Temperature Controls — Soft-keys

3. Recirculation Button

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when ON.

4. AUTO Operation Button

Automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting airflow distribution and amount. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch between manual mode and automatic modes. Refer to "Automatic Operation" for more information.

5. Front Defrost Button

Press and release to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The indicator illuminates when this feature is ON. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch into manual mode. The blower speed may increase when Defrost mode is selected. If the front defrost mode is turned off the climate system will return the previous setting.

6. Rear Defrost Button

Press and release this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (for versions/markets, where provided). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes.

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- ***Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.***
- ***Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.***
- ***Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.***

7. Rear Climate Button (for versions/markets, where provided)

Press and release this button to turn on the rear climate controls. The indicator will illuminate when the rear climate controls are ON. Performing this function again will turn OFF the rear climate controls.

8. Passenger Temperature Control Up Button

Provides the passenger with independent temperature control. Push the button for warmer temperature settings.

NOTE: Pressing this button while in Sync mode will automatically exit Sync.

9. Passenger Temperature Control Down Button

Provides the passenger with independent temperature control. Push the button for cooler temperature settings.

NOTE: Pressing this button while in Sync mode will automatically exit Sync.

10. SYNC

Press the Sync soft-key to toggle the Sync feature On/Off. The Sync indicator is illuminated when this feature is enabled. Sync is used to synchronize the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger temperature setting while in Sync will automatically exit this feature.

11. Blower Control

Blower control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either hard-keys or soft-keys as follows:

Hard-key

The blower speed increases as you turn the control clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the knob counter-clockwise.

Soft-key

Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.

12. Modes

The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, demist outlets and defrost outlets. The Mode settings are as follows:

- ***Panel Mode***

Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.

- ***Bi-Level Mode***

Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

NOTE: BI-LEVEL mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

- ***Floor Mode***

Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

- ***Mix Mode***

Air comes from the floor, defrost and side window demist outlets. This mode works best in cold or snowy conditions.

- ***Defrost Mode***

Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. When the defrost mode is selected, the blower level may will increase.

13. Climate Control OFF Button

Press and release this button to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF.

14. Driver Temperature Control Down Button

Provides the driver with independent temperature control. Push the button for cooler temperature settings.

NOTE: In Sync mode, this button will also automatically adjust the passenger temperature setting at the same time.

15. Driver Temperature Control Up Button

Provides the driver with independent temperature control. Push the button for warmer temperature settings.

NOTE: In Sync mode, this button will also automatically adjust the passenger temperature setting at the same time.

16. Temperature Control (Uconnect® 4.3 Only)

Press the temperature soft-key to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment. Moving the temperature bar into the red area, indicates warmer temperatures. Moving the temperature bar into the blue area indicates cooler temperatures.

A/C (Air Conditioning)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin. For improved fuel economy, press the A/C button to turn off the air conditioning and manually adjust the blower and airflow mode settings. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level or Floor modes.

NOTE:

- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode and increase blower speed.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from behind the radiator and through the condenser. Fabric front fascia protectors may reduce airflow to the condenser, reducing air conditioning performance.

MAX A/C

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

Press and release to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The soft-key illuminates when MAX A/C is ON.

In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the prior settings and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.

Recirculation Control

When outside air contains smoke, odors, or high humidity, or if rapid cooling is desired, you may wish to recirculate interior air by pressing the Recirculation control button. The recirculation indicator will illuminate when this button is selected. Push the button a second time to turn off the Recirculation mode and allow outside air into the vehicle.

NOTE: In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The recirculation feature may be unavailable (soft button greyed out). The Recirculation mode is not allowed in Defrost mode to improve window clearing operation. Recirculation will be disabled automatically if this mode is selected. Attempting to use Recirculation while in this mode will cause the LED in the control button to blink and then turn off.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)

Automatic Operation

1. Press the AUTO hard-key or soft-key button (4) on the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel.
2. Next, adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain by adjusting the driver and passenger temperature hard or soft control buttons (7, 8, 13, 14). Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.
3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and blower speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.
- The temperature can be displayed in U.S. or Metric units by selecting the US/M customer-programmable feature. Refer to the "Uconnect® System Settings" in this section of the manual.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the Automatic mode, during cold start-ups the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The blower will increase in speed and transition into Auto mode.

Manual Operation Override

The system allows for manual selection of blower speed, air distribution mode, A/C status and recirculation control.

The blower fan speed can be set to any fixed speed by adjusting the blower control. The fan will now operate at a fixed speed until additional speeds are selected. This allows the front occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the vehicle and cancel the Auto mode.

The operator can also select the direction of the airflow by selecting one of the available mode settings. A/C operation and Recirculation control can also be manually selected in Manual operation.

Rear Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) (for versions/ markets, where provided)

The rear ATC system has floor air outlets at the rear right side of the 3rd Row seats and overhead outlets at each outboard rear seating position. The system provides heated air through the floor outlets or cool, dehumidified air through the headliner outlets.

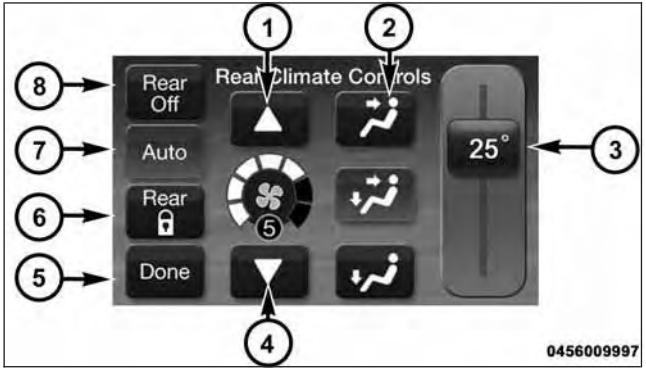
The rear system temperature control soft-keys are located in the Uconnect® touch system, located on the instrument panel. (fig. 58) (fig. 59)

Controlling The Rear Climate Controls From The Front ATC Panel

The Three-Zone ATC system allows for adjustment of the rear climate controls from the front ATC panel.

To change the rear system settings:

- Press "REAR" button to change control to rear control mode, Rear display (below) will appear. Control functions now operate rear system.
- To return to Front screen, press "REAR" button again, or it will revert to the Front screen after six seconds.



(fig. 58)

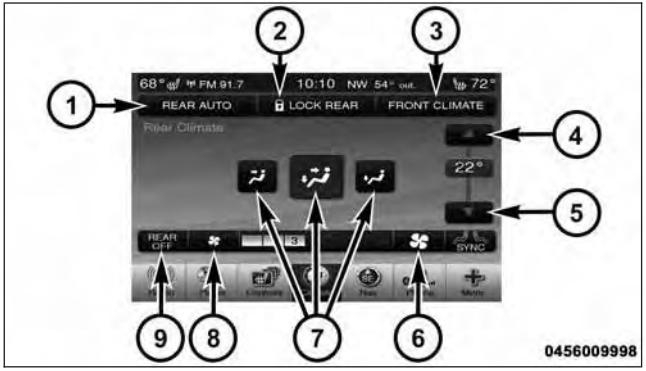
Uconnect® 4.3 Automatic Rear Climate Soft-Key Controls Screen

1 — Blower Up Soft-Key	2 — Mode Soft-Key
3 — Temperature Soft-Key	4 — Blower Down Soft-Key
5 — Done Soft-Key	6 — Rear Lock Soft-Key
7 — Rear Auto Soft-Key	8 — Rear Off Soft-Key

Rear Lock

Pressing the Rear Temperature Lock soft-key on the Uconnect® touch-screen, illuminates a lock symbol in the rear display. The rear temperature and air source are controlled from the front Uconnect® system.

Rear second row occupants can only adjust the rear ATC control when the Rear Temperature Lock button is turned off.



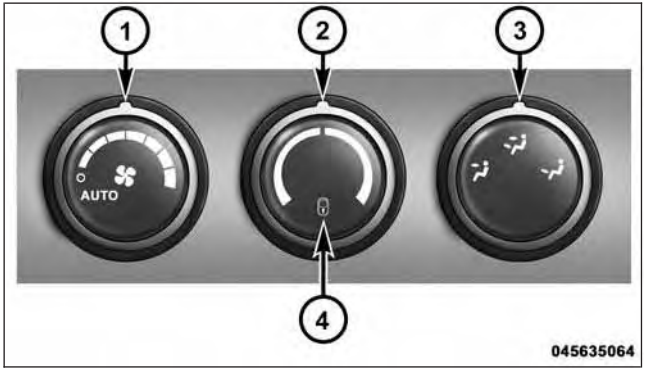
(fig. 59)

Uconnect® 8.4 Automatic Rear Climate Soft-Key Controls Screen

1 — Rear Auto Soft-Key
2 — Rear Lock Soft-Key
3 — Front Climate Soft-Key
4 — Temperature Up Soft-Key
5— Temperature Down Soft-Key
6 — Blower Up Soft-Key
7 — Mode Soft-Key
8 — Blower Down Soft-Key
9 — Rear Off Soft-Key

The rear ATC is located in the headliner, near the center of the vehicle. (fig. 60)

- Press the Rear Temperature Lock button on the Uconnect® touch-screen. This turns off the Rear Temperature Lock icon in the rear temperature knob.
- Rotate the Rear Blower, Rear Temperature and the Rear Mode Control knobs to suit your comfort needs.
- ATC is selected by adjusting the rear blower knob counterclockwise to AUTO.



(fig. 60)

Rear ATC Control Features

1 - Blower Speed
2 - Rear Temperature
3 - Rear MODE
4 - Rear Temperature Lock

Once the desired temperature is displayed, the ATC System will automatically achieve and maintain that comfort level. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE: It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode and fan speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.

Rear Blower Control

The rear blower control knob can be manually set to off, or any fixed blower speed, by rotating the knob from low to high. This allows the rear seat occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the rear of the vehicle.

Interior air enters the Rear Automatic Temperature Control System through an intake grille, located in the right side trim panel behind the third row seats. The rear outlets are located in the right side trim panel of the 3rd Row seat. Do not block or place objects directly in front of the inlet grille or heater outlets. The electrical system could overload causing damage to the blower motor.

Rear Temperature Control

To change the temperature in the rear of the vehicle, rotate the temperature knob counterclockwise to lower the temperature, and clockwise to increase the temperature. The rear temperature settings are displayed in the Uconnect® system.

When rear controls are locked by the Uconnect® system, the Rear Temperature Lock symbol on the temperature knob is illuminated and any rear overhead adjustments are ignored.

Rear Mode Control

- ***Auto Mode***

The rear system automatically maintains the correct mode and comfort level desired by the rear seat occupants.

- ***Headliner Mode***

Air comes from the outlets in the headliner. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. Moving the air vanes of the outlets to one side will shut off the airflow.

- ***Bi-Level Mode***

Air comes from both the headliner outlets and the floor outlets.

NOTE: In many temperature positions, the BI-LEVEL mode is designed to provide cooler air out of the headliner outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

- ***Floor Mode***

Air comes from the floor outlets.

Operating Tips

NOTE: Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. A solution of 50% OAT (Organic Additive Technology) coolant that meets the requirements of Fiat Classification 9.55522 and 50% water is recommended. Refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Service and Care" for proper coolant selection.

Winter Operation

Use of the air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation Storage

Any time you store your vehicle or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging

Interior fogging on the windshield can be quickly removed by turning the mode selector to Defrost. The Defrost/Floor mode can be used to maintain a clear windshield and provide sufficient heating. If side window fogging becomes a problem, increase the blower speed. Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild but rainy or humid weather.

NOTE:

- Recirculation mode without A/C should not be used for long periods, as fogging may occur.
- Automatic Temperature Controls (ATC) will automatically adjust the climate control settings to reduce or eliminate window fogging on the front windshield. When this occurs, recirculation will be unavailable.

Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

A/C Air Filter

The climate control system filters outside air containing dust, pollen and some odors. Strong odors cannot be totally filtered out. Refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Servicing and Care" for filter replacement instructions.

Manual Control Setting Suggestions For Various Weather Conditions

(fig. 61)

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
HOT WEATHER AND VEHICLE INTERIOR IS VERY HOT	Open the windows, start the vehicle, set the Mode control to Panel or Bi-Level, and turn on A/C. Set the Fan control to the High position (full clockwise). Set the temperature control to full cool. After the hot air is flushed from the vehicle, set the Mode control to Recirculate with A/C on and roll up the windows. Once you are comfortable, set the Mode control to Panel or Bi-Level with A/C on.
WARM WEATHER	If it's sunny, set the Mode control to Panel and turn on A/C. If it's cloudy or dark, set the Mode control to Bi-Level with A/C on. Adjust Temperature control for comfort.
COOL OR COLD HUMID CONDITIONS	Set the Mode control to Mix or Defrost. Set the Fan Control to the High position (full clockwise). Adjust Fan and Temperature control for comfort if windows are clear.
COLD DRY CONDITIONS	Set the Mode control to Floor. If it's sunny, you may want more upper air. In this case, set the Mode control to Bi-Level. In very cold weather, if you need extra heat at the windshield, set the Mode control to Mix or Defrost as needed. Adjust Fan and Temperature control for comfort. 045636890

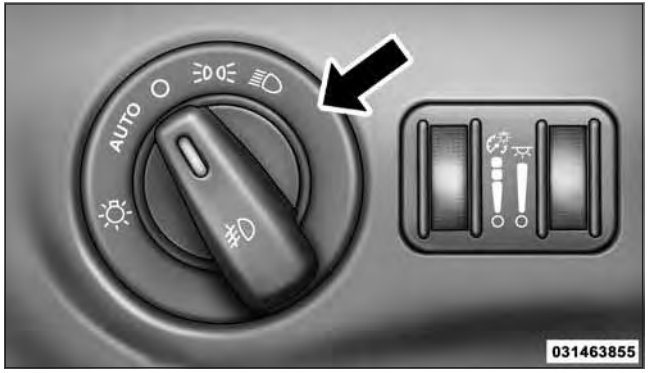
(fig. 61)

LIGHTS

HEADLIGHT SWITCH

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel. This switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, instrument panel lights, instrument panel light dimming, interior lights and fog lights. (fig. 62)

Rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the first detent for parking light and instrument panel light operation. Rotate the headlight switch to the second detent for headlight, parking light and instrument panel light operation.



(fig. 62)

Headlight Switch

AUTOMATIC HEADLIGHTS (for versions/markets, where provided)

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch counterclockwise to the AUTO position. When the system is on, the headlight time delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you turn the ignition switch OFF. To turn the automatic system off, move the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

NOTE: The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.

HEADLIGHTS ON WITH WIPERS (AVAILABLE WITH AUTOMATIC HEADLIGHTS ONLY)

When this feature is active, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on if the headlight switch is placed in the AUTO position. In addition, the headlights will turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature.

NOTE: The Headlights On with Wipers feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect® System, refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Knowing Your Vehicle” for further information.

HEADLIGHT TIME DELAY

This feature provides the safety of headlight illumination for up to 90 seconds when leaving your vehicle in an unlit area.

To activate the delay feature, turn OFF the ignition switch while the headlights are still on. Then, turn off the headlights within 45 seconds. The delay interval begins when the headlight switch is turned off.

NOTE: The lights must be turned off within 45 seconds of turning the ignition OFF to activate this feature.

If you turn the headlights, park lights or ignition switch ON again, the system will cancel the delay.

If you turn the headlights off before the ignition, they will turn off in the normal manner.

NOTE: The Headlight Time Delay is programmable using the Uconnect® System, refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information.

LIGHTS-ON REMINDER

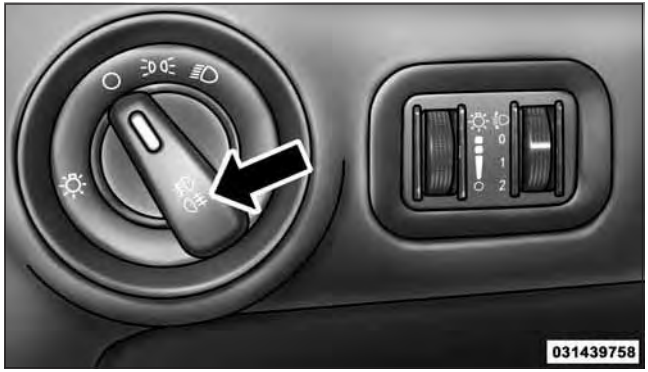
If the headlights or parking lights are on after the ignition is turned OFF, a chime will sound to alert the driver when the driver's door is opened.

FRONT AND REAR FOG LIGHTS (for versions/markets, where provided)

The front and rear fog light switch is built into the headlight switch. (fig. 63)

The front and rear fog lights may be operated as desired when visibility is poor due to fog. The fog lights will activate in the following order: Press the headlight switch once and the front fog lights come on. Press the switch a second time and the rear fog lights will come on (front fog lights stay on). Press the switch a third time and the rear fog lights turn off (front fog stays on). Press the switch a fourth times and the front fog turns off. For vehicles without front fog, rear fog will activate on the first press.

An indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminates when the fog lights are turned on.



(fig. 63)

Fog Light Switch

MULTIFUNCTION LEVER

The multifunction lever controls the operation of the turn signals, headlight beam selection and passing lights. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column. (fig. 64)

TURN SIGNALS

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

(fig. 64)

Multifunction Lever

NOTE:

- If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.
- A "Turn Signal On" message will appear in the EVIC (for versions/markets, where provided) and a continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1.6 km with either turn signal on.

LANE CHANGE ASSIST

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

HIGH/LOW BEAM SWITCH

Push the multifunction lever away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the multifunction lever toward you to switch the headlights back to low beam.

FLASH-TO-PASS

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will turn on the high beams headlights until the lever is released.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

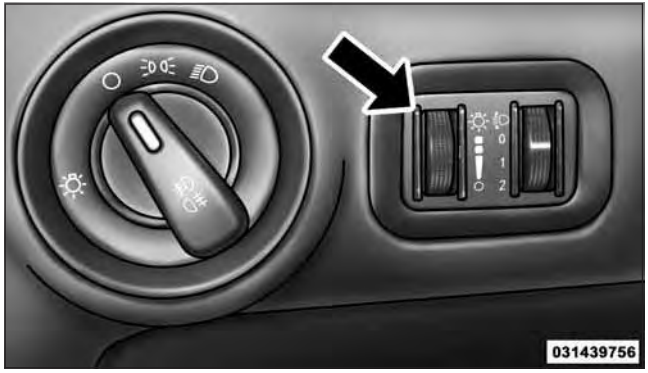
The interior lights come on when a door is opened.

To protect the battery, the interior lights will turn off automatically 10 minutes after the ignition switch is moved to the LOCK position. This will occur if the interior lights were switched on manually or are on because a door is open. This includes the glove box light, but not the trunk light. To restore interior light operation, either turn the ignition switch ON or cycle the light switch.

DIMMER CONTROLS

The dimmer control is part of the headlight switch and is located on the left side of the instrument panel. (fig. 65)

Rotating the left dimmer control upward with the parking lights or headlights on will increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights.



(fig. 65)

Dimmer Controls

DOME LIGHT POSITION

Rotate the dimmer control completely upward to the second detent to turn on the interior lights. The interior lights will remain on when the dimmer control is in this position.

INTERIOR LIGHT DEFEAT (OFF)

Rotate the dimmer control to the extreme bottom off position. The interior lights will remain off when the doors are open.

PARADE MODE (DAYTIME BRIGHTNESS FEATURE)

Rotate the dimmer control upward to the first detent. This feature brightens all text displays such as the odometer, and radio when the parking lights or headlights are on.

HEADLIGHT LEVELING SYSTEM

This system allows the driver to maintain proper headlight beam position with the road surface regardless of vehicle load.

The headlight leveling switch is located next to the dimmer control on the left side of the instrument panel.

To operate, rotate the headlight leveling switch until the appropriate number, which corresponds to the load listed on the following chart, illuminates on the switch.

0	Driver only, or driver and front passenger.
1	Driver, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of the driver and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.
2	All seating positions occupied, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of passengers and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.
Calculations based on a passenger weight of 75 kg.	

MAP/READING LIGHTS

Refer to “Overhead Console” for further information on Map/Reading Lights.

ILLUMINATED ENTRY

The courtesy lights will turn on when you use the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter to unlock the doors or open any door or liftgate.

This feature also turns on the approach lighting in the outside mirrors (for versions/markets, where provided). Refer to "Mirrors" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information.

The interior lights will fade to off after approximately 30 seconds or they will immediately fade to off once the ignition is cycled to the ON/RUN position from the OFF position.

NOTE:

- The front courtesy overhead console and door courtesy lights will turn on if the dimmer control is in the "Dome ON" position (extreme top position).
- The Illuminated Entry system will not operate if the dimmer control is in the "Dome defeat" position (extreme bottom position).

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer control lever is located on the left side of the steering column. (fig. 66)

The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located at the end of the lever. Refer to "Rear Window Features" for further information on using the rear window wiper/washer.

(fig. 66)

Windshield Wiper/Washer Lever

INTERMITTENT WIPER SYSTEM

Use the intermittent wiper system when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable pause between cycles, desirable. Rotate the end of the windshield wiper/washer control lever to one of the first five detents to select the desired delay interval (fig. 67)

There are five delay settings, which allow you to regulate the wipe interval from a minimum of one cycle every two seconds to a maximum of approximately 36 seconds between cycles at vehicle speeds below 16 km/h. At speeds greater than 16 km/h, the delay varies from a minimum of one cycle every second to a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles.

(fig. 67)

Front Wiper Control

NOTE: The wiper delay times depend on vehicle speed. If the vehicle is moving less than 16 km/h, delay times will be doubled.

WINDSHIELD WIPER OPERATION

Rotate the end of the lever upward, to the first detent past the intermittent settings for low-speed wiper operation. Rotate the end of the lever upward to the second detent past the intermittent settings for high-speed wiper operation. (fig. 68)

NOTE: The wipers will automatically return to the "park" position if you turn OFF the ignition switch while they are operating. The wipers will resume operation when you turn the ignition switch back to the ON position.

(fig. 68)

Front Wiper Control

• Turn the windshield wipers OFF when driving through an automatic car wash. Damage to the windshield wipers may result if the wiper control is left in any position other than OFF.

• In cold weather, always turn OFF the wiper switch and allow the wipers to return to the park position before turning OFF the engine. If the wiper switch is left ON and the wipers freeze to the windshield, damage to the wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.

• Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the "park" position. If the windshield wiper control is turned OFF, and the blades cannot return to the "park" position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

WINDSHIELD WASHERS

To use the windshield washer, push the washer knob, located on the end of the multifunction lever, inward to the second detent.

If you activate the washer while the wiper control is in the delay range, the wipers will operate in low-speed for two or three wipe cycles after releasing the lever and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If you activate the washer while the wiper control is in the OFF position, the wipers will operate for two or three wipe cycles and then turn OFF.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

MIST FEATURE

Push the washer knob, located on the end of the multifunction lever, inward to the first detent to activate a single wipe cycle to clear the windshield of road mist or spray from a passing vehicle. The wipers will continue to operate until you release the lever.

NOTE: The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

HEADLIGHT WASHERS (for versions/markets, where provided)

The Headlight Washers are recessed into the top of the fascia, centrally located below each headlight.

The windshield wiper/washer control lever operates the headlight washers when the ignition switch is in the ON position and the headlights are ON. The lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

To use the headlight washers, push the washer knob, located on the end of the multifunction lever, inward to the second detent to activate the windshield washers and release it. When this is done, the two stationary washer nozzles at each headlight spray one timed high-pressure spray of washer fluid onto each headlight lens. In addition, the windshield washers will spray the windshield and the windshield wipers will cycle.

NOTE: After turning the ignition switch and headlights ON, the headlight washers will operate on the first spray of the windshield washer and then every eleventh spray after that.

REAR WINDOW FEATURES

REAR WINDOW WIPER/WASHER

The rear window wiper/washer control is located on the right side of the steering column. (fig. 69)

Rotate the switch upward to the first detent position for rear wiper operation.

NOTE: The rear wiper operates in an intermittent mode only.

(fig. 69)

Rear Wiper/Washer

Rotate the switch upward past the first detent position to activate the rear washer. The washer pump will continue to operate as long as the switch is held. Upon release, the wiper will cycle three times before returning to the set position. (fig. 70)

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned to the LOCK position, the wiper will automatically return to the "Park" position. When the vehicle is restarted, the wiper will resume function at whichever position the switch is set at.

(fig. 70)

Rear Wiper/Washer Control

• Turn the rear wiper off when driving through an automatic car wash. Damage to the rear wiper may result if the rear wiper switch is left in the ON position.

• In cold weather, always turn off the rear wiper switch and allow the rear wiper to return to the park position before turning off the engine. If the rear wiper switch is left on and the rear wiper freezes to the window, damage to the rear wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.

• Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the rear wiper blade from returning to the park position. If the rear wiper control is turned off and the blade cannot return to the park position, damage to the rear wiper motor may occur.

REAR WINDOW DEFROSTER

The rear window defroster button is located on the climate control panel. Press this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (for versions/markets, where provided). An indicator in the button will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 10 minutes.

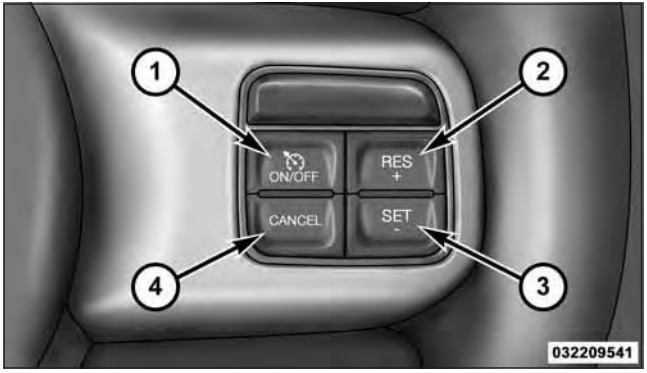
NOTE: To prevent excessive battery drain, use the rear window defroster only when the engine is operating.

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:
• Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
• Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
• Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL

When engaged, the Electronic Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 40 km/h. (fig. 71)

NOTE: In order to ensure proper operation, the Electronic Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Electronic Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Electronic Speed Control ON/OFF button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.



(fig. 71)

Electronic Speed Control Buttons

1 — ON/OFF	3 — SET -
2 — RES +	4 — CANCEL

TO ACTIVATE

Push the ON/OFF button. The Cruise Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the ON/OFF button a second time. The Cruise Indicator Light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Electronic Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system OFF when you are not using it.

TO SET A DESIRED SPEED

Turn the Electronic Speed Control ON. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, press the SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

NOTE: The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pressing the SET button.

TO DEACTIVATE

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANCEL button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate Electronic Speed Control without erasing the set speed memory. Pressing the ON/OFF button or turning the ignition switch OFF erases the set speed memory.

TO RESUME SPEED

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES (+) button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 32 km/h.

TO VARY THE SPEED SETTING

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the RES (+) button. If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Pressing the RES (+) button once will result in a 1.6 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1.6 km/h.

To decrease speed while the Electronic Speed Control is set, push the SET (-) button. If the button is continually held in the SET (-) position, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released. Release the button when the desired speed is reached, and the new set speed will be established.

Pressing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1.6 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1.6 km/h.

TO ACCELERATE FOR PASSING

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Electronic Speed Control On Hills

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

NOTE: The Electronic Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Electronic Speed Control.

WARNING!

Electronic Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Electronic Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

OVERHEAD CONSOLE

The overhead console contains courtesy/reading lights, storage for sunglasses, an interior observation mirror and an optional power sunroof switch. (fig. 72)

(fig. 72)

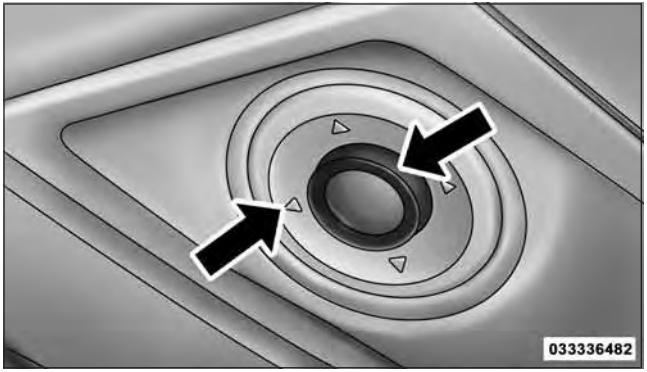
Overhead Console

COURTESY/READING LIGHTS

The overhead console has two courtesy lights. The lights turn on when a door or the liftgate is opened. If your vehicle is equipped with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) the lights will also turn on when the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter is pressed. The courtesy lights also function as reading lights. Press in on each lens to turn these lights on while inside the vehicle. Press the lens a second time to turn each light off. You may adjust the direction of these lights by pressing the outside ring, which is identified with four directional arrows. (fig. 73)

SUNGLASSES STORAGE

To access the storage compartment, press on the raised bars on the compartment door in the center of the console and release and the door will swing downward. (fig. 74)



(fig. 73)

Courtesy/Reading Light

(fig. 74)

Sunglasses Storage Compartment

INTERIOR OBSERVATION MIRROR

The convex interior observation mirror provides the driver and front seat passenger a wide field of view to conveniently view passengers sitting in the rear passenger seats. To use the interior observation mirror, press on the raised bars on the compartment door and release (the door will swing downward), then raise the door until it is almost closed and release. The door will latch in position to use the interior observation mirror.

NOTE: From the "observation mirror" position, the door can only be closed.

To return to the full open position, the door must first be closed and then opened by pressing the latch again to release. (fig. 75)

(fig. 75)

Observation Mirror

POWER SUNROOF SWITCH
(for versions/markets, where provided)

Refer to "Power Sunroof" for further information.

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located in the instrument panel switch bank, above the climate controls.

Press the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Press the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

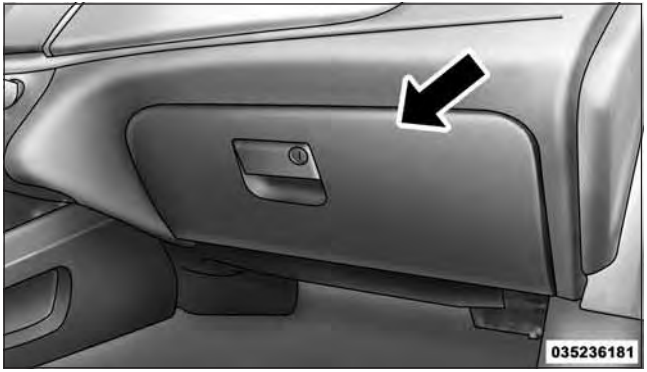
When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE: With extended use the Hazard Warning flashers may wear down your battery.

STORAGE

GLOVEBOX STORAGE

The glovebox storage compartment is located on the passenger side of the instrument panel. Pull on the release handle to open the glovebox storage compartment. (fig. 76)



(fig. 76)

Glovebox Storage Compartment

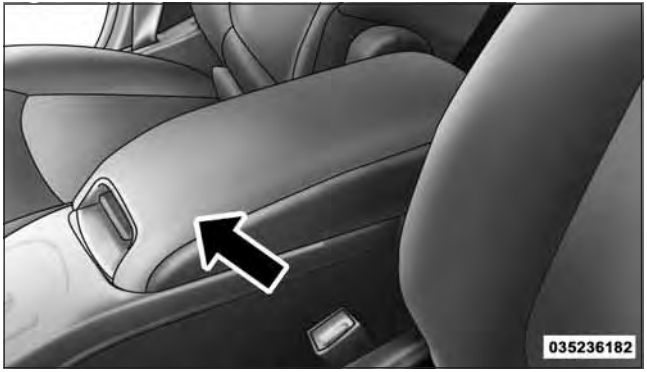
FLOOR CONSOLE STORAGE

An open storage area, or cubby bin, is located in the floor console. (fig. 77)

CENTER CONSOLE STORAGE

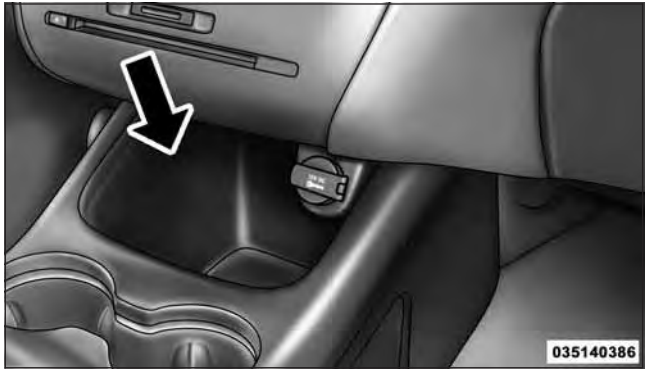
There is a storage compartment located under the center console armrest. (fig. 78)

Pull upward on the release handle, located on the front of the lid, to open the storage compartment. (fig. 79)



(fig. 78)

Center Console



(fig. 77)

Floor Console Cubby Bin

(fig. 79)

Opened Storage Compartment

WARNING!

Do not operate this vehicle with a console compartment lid in the open position. Cellular phones, music players, and other handheld electronic devices should be stowed while driving. Use of these devices while driving can cause an accident due to distraction, resulting in death or injury.

Sliding Armrest (for automatic transmission only)

The center console armrest can also be slid rearward for easy access to the storage area. (fig. 80)

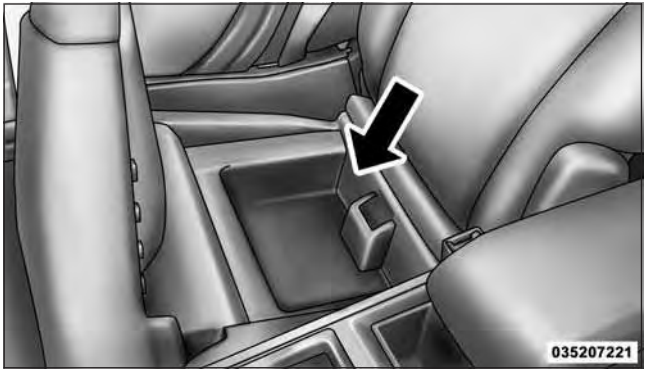
FLIP 'N STOW™ FRONT PASSENGER SEAT STORAGE (for versions/markets, where provided)

The seat latch release-loop is located in the center of the seat cushion between the seat cushion and the seatback. Pull the loop upward to release the latch and then forward to open the seat to the detent position. (fig. 81)

NOTE: Make sure that objects inside the bin do not interfere with the latch before closing the seat. Push the seat cushion downward after closing it to make sure it latches to the base.

(fig. 80)

Sliding Armrest



(fig. 81)

Front Passenger Seat Storage Compartment

WARNING!

Be certain that the seat cushion is locked securely into position before using the seat. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for passengers. An improperly latched seat cushion could cause serious injury.

SECOND-ROW PASSENGER SEAT TEMPORARY STORAGE BIN

This is a temporary storage bin designed for use when the seatback/armrest is down. Be sure to remove all items from this bin before raising the seatback/armrest.

SECOND-ROW MAP POCKET AND GROCERY RETAINERS

A map storage pocket and grocery retainers are located on the back of the drivers seatback. (fig. 82)

(fig. 82)

Seat Storage And Grocery Retainers

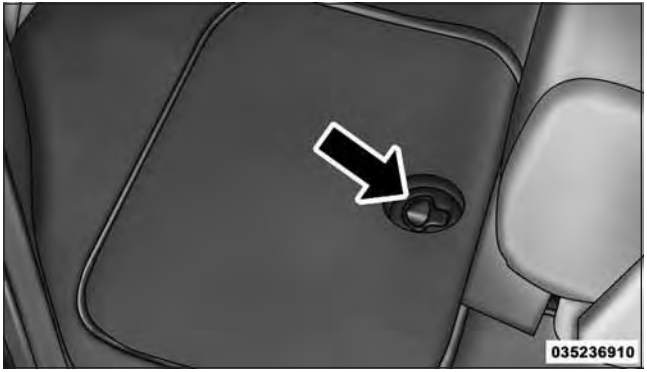
IN-FLOOR STORAGE BIN WITH REMOVABLE LINER

NOTE: Position the front seat to at least a mid-track position to provide easier access to the storage bin.

An in-floor storage bin is located behind each front seat. Each 5.9 l bin can hold up to 12, 0.35 l cans, plus ice, or other items. The removable bin liner allows for easy filling, emptying, and cleaning.

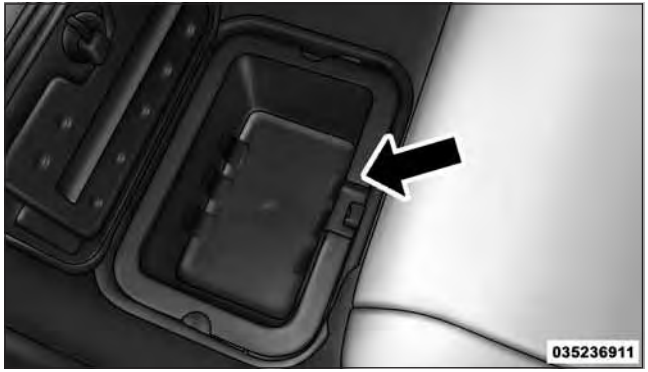
To access the bin, position the floor mat aside (for versions/markets, where provided). Pull the door latch release-loop upward to release the latch and then forward to open the bin door. (fig. 83)

The liner can be removed for easy cleaning by lifting on the notches as shown. (fig. 84)



(fig. 83)

In-Floor Storage



(fig. 84)

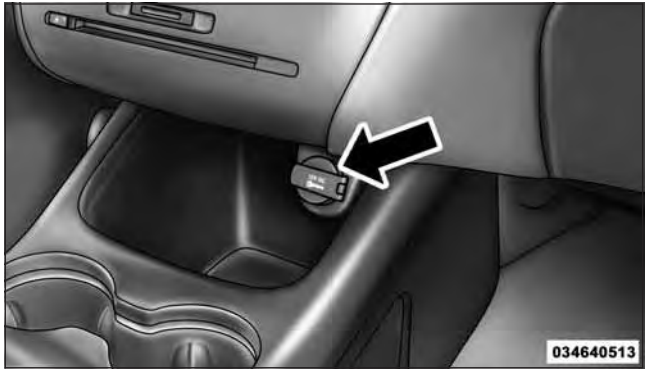
Removable Liner

ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS

A 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlet is located in the center console below the radio. The power outlet has power available when the ignition switch in the ON/RUN or ACC position. (fig. 85)

This power outlet will also operate a conventional cigar lighter unit. **To preserve the heating element, do not hold the lighter in the heating position.**

A second 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlet is located inside the center console storage area. Power is available with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN, ACC or LOCK position. (fig. 86)



(fig. 85)

Front 12 Volt Power Outlet

(fig. 86)

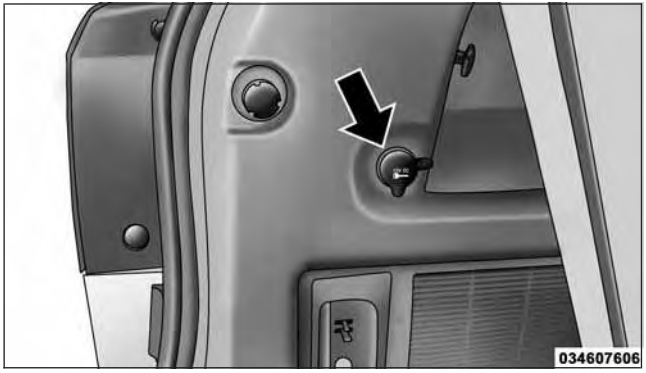
Center Console 12 Volt Power Outlet

A third fused 12 Volt power outlet is located on the back of the center console. This power outlet has power available when the ignition switch is in the LOCK, ON or ACC position. (fig. 87)

A fourth fused 12 Volt power outlet is located on the left quarter trim panel in the cargo area. This power outlet has power available when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position. (fig. 88)

(fig. 87)

Rear Seat 12 Volt Power Outlet



(fig. 88)

Rear Cargo Area Power Outlet

• Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.

• The power outlet on the bottom of the center console shares the fuse with the power outlet on the back of the console.The combined usage must not exceed 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts.

• Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

(fig. 89)

WARNING!

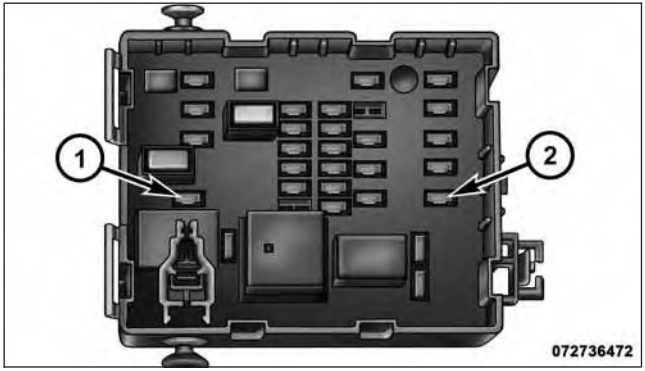
To avoid serious injury or death:

• Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.

• Do not touch with wet hands.

• Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.

• If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.



(fig. 89)

1 — F103 20 A Yellow Power Outlet Console Bin & Power Outlet Console Rear
2 — F102 20 A Yellow Cigar Lighter Instrument Panel & Power Outlet Left Rear Cargo Area

• Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

• Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.

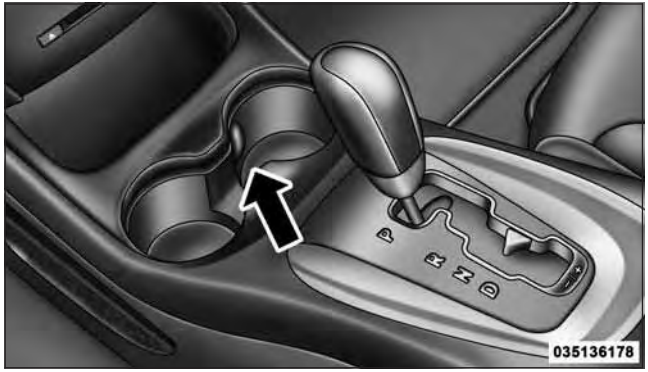
• After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the alternator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

• Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not hang any type of accessory or accessory bracket from the plug.

CUPHOLDERS

There are two cupholders, located in the center floor console, for the front passengers. (fig. 90)

For passengers in the second row there are two cupholders, located in the center armrest between the two seats.



(fig. 90)

Floor Console Cupholders

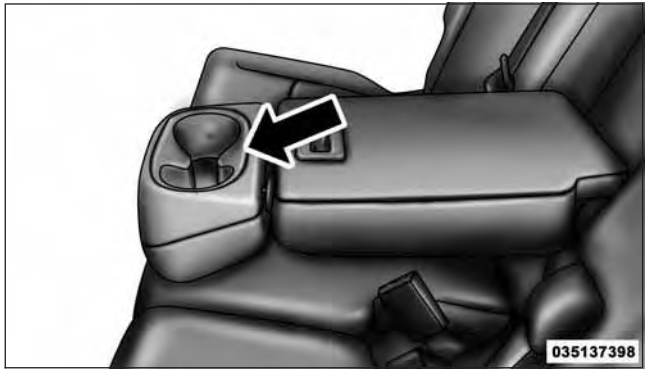
When the armrest is folded flat the cupholders are in the back of the Head Restraint. The Head Restraint can be adjusted to better position the cupholders. (fig. 91)

For vehicles equipped with third row seating, there are additional cupholders located in the trim panels.

In addition to cupholders, vehicles may also be equipped with bottle holders. The bottle holders are located on the door trim panels. (fig. 92)

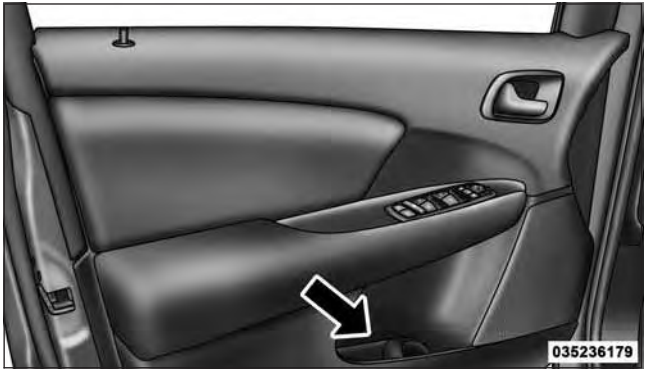
WARNING!

If containers of hot liquid are placed in the bottle holder, they can spill when the door is closed, burning the occupants. Be careful when closing the doors to avoid injury.



(fig. 91)

Armrest Cupholders

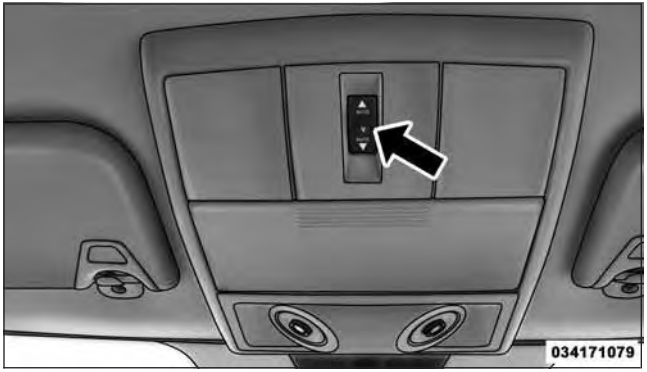


(fig. 92)

Door Bottle Holder

POWER SUNROOF (for versions/ markets, where provided)

The power sunroof switch is located between the sun visors on the overhead console. (fig. 93)



(fig. 93)

Power Sunroof Switch

WARNING!

• Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/Run mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

• In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.

• Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

OPENING SUNROOF — EXPRESS

Press the switch rearward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will open automatically from any position. The sunroof will open fully and stop automatically. This is called "Express Open". During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

OPENING SUNROOF — MANUAL MODE

To open the sunroof, press and hold the switch rearward to full open. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held rearward again.

CLOSING SUNROOF — EXPRESS

Press the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called "Express Close". During Express Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

CLOSING SUNROOF — MANUAL MODE

To close the sunroof, press and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the switch is pushed and held forward again.

PINCH PROTECT FEATURE

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, press the switch forward and release to Express Close.

VENTING SUNROOF — EXPRESS

Press and release the "Vent" button, and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called "Express Vent", and will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

SUNSHADE OPERATION

The sunshade can be opened manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically as the sunroof opens.

NOTE: The sunshade cannot be closed if the sunroof is open.

WIND BUFFETING

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (for versions/markets, where provided) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

SUNROOF MAINTENANCE

Use only a nonabrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

IGNITION OFF OPERATION

For versions/markets, where provided without the ElectronicVehicle Information Center (EVIC)

The power sunroof switch will remain active for 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

For versions/markets, where provided with the EVIC

The power sunroof switch will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

NOTE: The delay time is programmable using the Uconnect® system. Refer to "Uconnect® Settings" for further information.

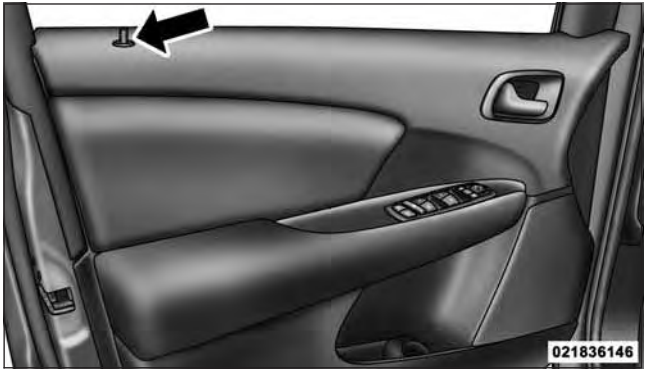
DOOR LOCKS

MANUAL DOOR LOCKS

To lock each door, push the door lock knob on each door trim panel downward. To unlock the front doors, pull the inside door handle to the first detent. To unlock the rear doors, pull the door lock knob on the door trim panel upward. (fig. 94)

If the door lock knob is down when you shut the door, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the Key Fob is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

NOTE: The manual door locks will not lock or unlock the liftgate.



(fig. 94)

Manual Door Lock Knob

WARNING!

• For personal security and safety in the event of a collision, lock the vehicle doors before you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.

• When leaving the vehicle, always remove the Key Fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries or death.

• Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.

• Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

POWER DOOR LOCKS

A power door lock switch is on each front door trim panel. Use this switch to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate. (fig. 95)

If you press the power door lock switch while the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position, and any front door is open, the power locks will not operate. This prevents you from accidentally locking the Key Fob in the vehicle. Cycling the ignition to the OFF position or closing the door will allow the locks to operate. If a door is open, and the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position, a chime will sound as a reminder to turn the ignition OFF.

(fig. 95)

Power Door Lock Switch Location

Automatic Door Locks

The auto door lock feature default condition is disabled. When enabled, the door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle's speed exceeds 24 km/h. The auto door lock feature can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer per written request of the customer. Please see your authorized dealer for service.

Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit

The doors will unlock automatically on vehicles with power door locks if:

1. The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature is enabled.
2. The vehicle was in motion, then speed returned to 0 km/h and the transmission shift lever is placed in NEUTRAL or PARK.
3. The driver door is opened.
4. The doors were not previously unlocked.

To change the current setting, refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information.

NOTE: Use the Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature in accordance with local laws.

Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit Programming

The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature can be enabled or disabled as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the Uconnect®, refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information.

NOTE: Use the Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature in accordance with local laws.

CHILD-PROTECTION DOOR LOCK SYSTEM — REAR DOORS

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child-Protection Door Lock system.

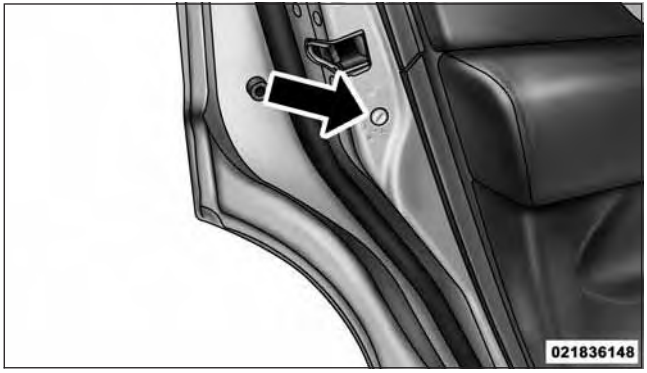
To Engage The Child-Protection Door Lock System

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert the tip of the emergency key (or alike) into the child lock control and rotate it to the LOCK position. (fig. 96) (fig. 97)
3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 for the opposite rear door.

NOTE: When the Child-Protection Door Lock system is engaged, the door can be opened only by using the outside door handle even though the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.

WARNING!

Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.



(fig. 96)

Child-Protection Door Lock Location

(fig. 97)

Child-Protection Door Lock Function

NOTE:

- After engaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.
- For emergency exit with the system engaged, move the lock knob up to the UNLOCK position, roll down the window, and open the door with the outside door handle.

To Disengage The Child-Protection Door Lock System

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert the tip of the emergency key (or alike) into the child lock control and rotate it to the UNLOCK position. (fig. 98)
3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 for the opposite rear door.

NOTE: After disengaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.

(fig. 98)

Child-Protection Door Lock Function

KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO™

The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system and a feature of Keyless Enter-N-Go™. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to press the RKE transmitter lock or unlock buttons.

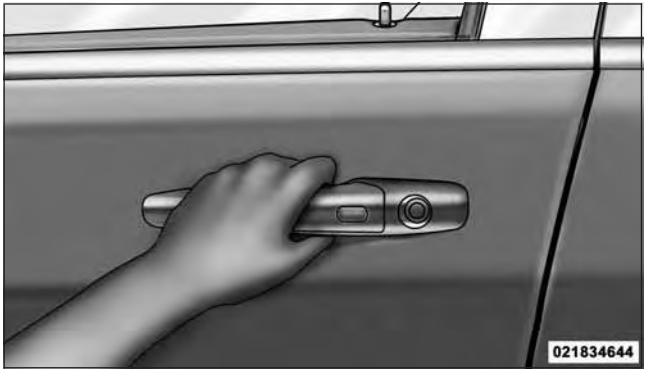
NOTE:

- Passive Entry may be programmed ON/OFF; refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information.
- If wearing gloves on your hands, or if it has been raining on the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.
- If the vehicle is unlocked by the RKE transmitter or Passive Entry and no door goes ajar within 60 seconds, the vehicle will re-lock and will arm the theft alarm.

To Unlock From The Driver's Side:

With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 1.5 m of the driver's door handle, grab the driver's front door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically. The interior door panel lock knob will raise when the door is unlocked. (fig. 99)

NOTE: If "Unlock All Doors 1st Press" is programmed all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the driver's front door handle. To select between "Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" and "Unlock All Doors 1st Press", refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information.



(fig. 99)

Grabbing The Driver's Door Handle

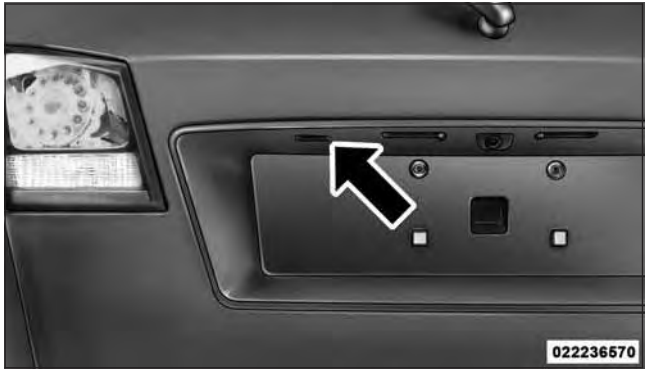
To Unlock From The Passenger Side:

With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 1.5 m of the passenger door handle, grab the front passenger door handle to unlock all four doors and the liftgate automatically.

NOTE: All doors and the liftgate will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting ("Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" or "Unlock All Doors 1st Press").

To Enter The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 1.0 m of the liftgate, press the button underneath the left side of the accent bar, which is located on the liftgate below the glass, to lock or unlock the vehicle. (fig. 100)



(fig. 100)

Liftgate Unlock/Lock Button

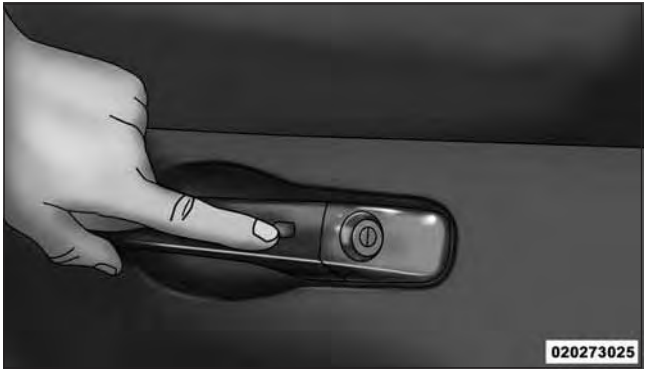
Preventing Inadvertent Locking Of Passive Entry RKE Transmitter In Vehicle

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry RKE transmitter inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function if the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

If one of the vehicle doors is open and the door panel switch is used to lock the vehicle, once all open doors have been closed the vehicle checks the inside and outside of the vehicle for any valid Passive Entry RKE transmitters. If one of the vehicle's Passive Entry RKE transmitters is detected inside the vehicle, and no other valid Passive Entry RKE transmitters are detected outside the vehicle, the Passive Entry System automatically unlocks all vehicle doors and chirps the horn three times (on the third attempt ALL doors will lock and the Passive Entry RKE transmitter can be locked in the vehicle).

To Lock The Vehicle's Doors

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry RKE transmitters within 1.5 m of the driver or passenger front door handle, press the door handle LOCK button to lock all four doors and liftgate. (fig. 101)



(fig. 101)

Outside Door Handle Lock Button

Do NOT grab the door handle, when pressing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the door(s). (fig. 102)

(fig. 102)
Do NOT Grab The Door Handle When Locking

NOTE:

- After pressing the door handle LOCK button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using either Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle, without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.
- If Passive Entry is disabled using Uconnect® System, the key protection described in "Preventing Inadvertent Locking of Passive Entry RKE Transmitter in Vehicle" remains active/functional.
- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the RKE transmitter battery is dead.

The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the RKE transmitter lock button or the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

WINDOWS

Power Windows

The window controls on the driver's door trim panel control all of the door windows. (fig. 103)

There are single window controls on each passenger door trim panel, which operate the passenger door windows. The window controls will operate when the ignition is in the ON/RUN or ACC position.

(fig. 103)

Power Window Switches

NOTE: For vehicles equipped with the Uconnect®, the power window switches will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is cycled to the LOCK/OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time is programmable. Refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information.

WARNING!

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

Auto-Down Feature

The driver's power window switch has an Auto-down feature. Press the window switch past the first detent, release, and the window will go down automatically.

To open the window part way, press the window switch to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-down operation, pull up on the switch briefly.

Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection

On some models, the driver and front passenger power window switches have an Auto-up feature. Pull the window switch up to the second detent, release, and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto-up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, pull the window switch up to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

NOTE:

- If the window runs into any obstacle during Auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.
- Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto-reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly to the first detent and hold to close window manually.

WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury, be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers, and objects from the window path before closing the window. Such entrapment may result in serious injury.

Reset

It may be necessary at some point in time to reactivate the Auto-up/Auto-down feature. To do so, perform the following steps:

1. Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.
2. Push the window switch down firmly to the second detent to open the window completely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

Window Lockout Switch

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window control on the rear doors. To disable the window controls, press and release the window lockout button (setting it in the down position). To enable the window controls, press and release the window lockout button again (setting it in the up position). (fig. 104)

(fig. 104)

Window Lockout Switch

WIND BUFFETING

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (for versions/markets, where provided) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, then open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

LIFTGATE

The liftgate can be unlocked or locked with the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, the Keyless Enter-N-Go™ (Passive Entry) or by activating the power door lock switch located on either front door trim panel.

For further information on Keyless Enter-N-Go™ (Passive Entry), refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" in "Starting And Driving".

NOTE: The liftgate cannot be unlocked or locked with the manual door lock plungers on the door trim panels or the door lock cylinder on the driver's door.

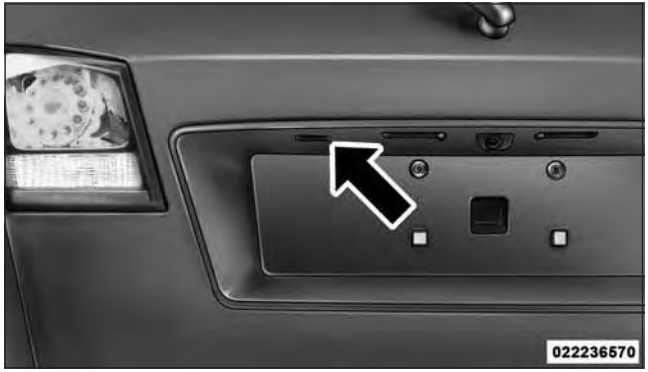
To open the unlocked liftgate, squeeze the handle and pull the liftgate toward you. Gas props will raise and support the liftgate in the open position. (fig. 105)

NOTE: Because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

WARNING!

• Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. These fumes could injure you and your passengers. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

• If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the blower switch on the climate control is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.



(fig. 105)

Liftgate Unlock/Lock Button

CARGO AREA FEATURES

RECHARGEABLE FLASHLIGHT (for versions/markets, where provided)

The rechargeable LED flashlight stores in its charging station in the left rear quarter trim panel. To remove it, press on the indent on the side of the flashlight and release. (fig. 106)

To operate the flashlight, press the switch once for high, twice for low, and a third time to return to off. (fig. 107)

NOTE: Be sure to return the flashlight to its charging station when not in use to ensure it is ready for operation the next time you need it.

(fig. 106)

Rechargeable Flashlight

(fig. 107)

Three-Press Switch

CARGO MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

FIVE PASSENGER SYSTEM FEATURES

- A raised load floor that sits on top of a large built-in storage bin.
- A tri-fold door built into the load floor that allows easy access to items in the built-in storage bin.
- 60/40 split second-row passenger seats with fold flat feature, which allows for extended cargo space. Refer to “Seats” for further information.
- An optional front passenger seat with fold flat feature, which extends cargo space even further. Refer to “Seats” for further information.
- Cargo tie-downs.
- A retractable cargo area cover (for versions/markets, where provided).

SEVEN PASSENGER SYSTEM FEATURES

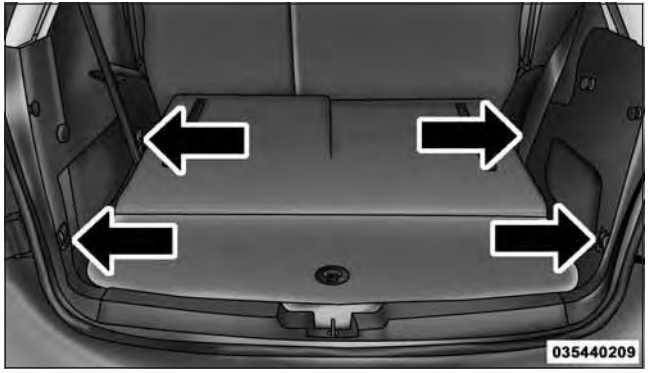
- A large built-in storage bin with a hinged hardcover located in the floor behind the third-row passenger seats.
- 60/40 split second-row passenger seats with fold flat feature, which allows for extended cargo space. Refer to “Seats” in “Knowing your vehicle” for further information.
- 50/50 split third-row passenger seats with fold flat feature, which allows for extended cargo space. Refer to “Seats” for further information.
- An optional front passenger seat with fold flat feature, which extends cargo space even further. Refer to “Seats” for further information.
- Cargo tie-downs.

CARGO TIE-DOWNS

WARNING!

Cargo tie-downs are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or collision, a tie-down could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.

Cargo tie-downs are located on both rear trim panels. These tie-downs should be used to secure loads safely when the vehicle is moving. (fig. 108)



(fig. 108)

Cargo Tie-Downs

WARNING!

The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling.To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

- Do not carry loads that exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.
- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the vehicle to sway.
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.
- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

RETRACTABLE CARGO AREA COVER (for versions/markets, where provided) — FIVE PASSENGER MODELS

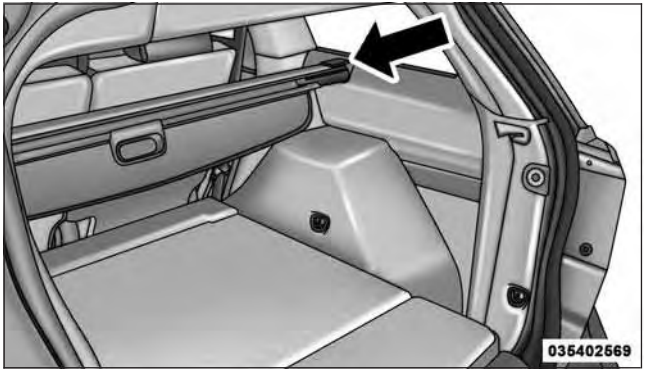
NOTE: The purpose of this cover is for privacy, not to secure loads. It will not prevent cargo from shifting or protect passengers from loose cargo.

The removable retractable cargo area cover mounts in the cargo area behind the top of the rear seats.

The cover, when extended, covers the cargo area to keep items out of sight. Notches in the trim panels near the liftgate opening secure the extended cover in place.

The cover rolls away neatly inside its housing when not in use. You can also remove the cover from the vehicle to make more room in the cargo area.

To install the cover, position it in the vehicle so that the flat side of the housing faces upward. Then, insert either the left or the right spring-loaded post (located on the ends of the cover housing) into the left attachment point or the right attachment point (shown). (fig. 109)

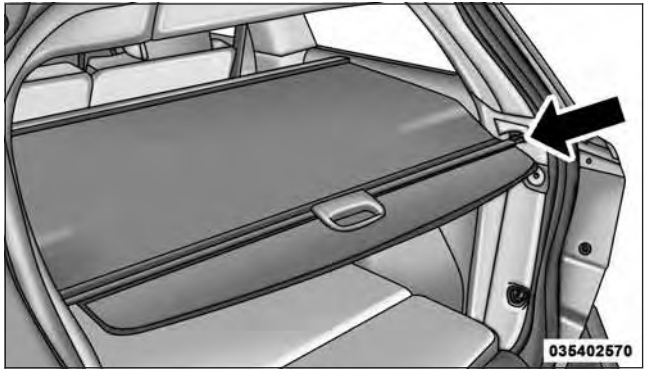


(fig. 109)

Installing Retractable Cargo Area Cover

Insert the spring-loaded post on the opposite end of the cover housing into the attachment point on the opposite side of the vehicle.

Grab the cover handle and pull it toward you. As the cover nears the liftgate opening, guide the rear attachment posts (on both ends of the cover) into the notches in the trim panels. Lower the cover to position the posts into the bottom of the notches and release the handle. (fig. 110)



(fig. 110)
Positioning Retractable Cargo Area Cover

WARNING!

A cargo cover that is unsecured in the vehicle could cause injury in a collision. It could become airborne during a sudden stop and strike someone inside the vehicle. Do not store the cargo cover on the cargo floor or in the passenger compartment. Remove the cover from the vehicle when taken from its mounting. Do not store it in the vehicle.

TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD

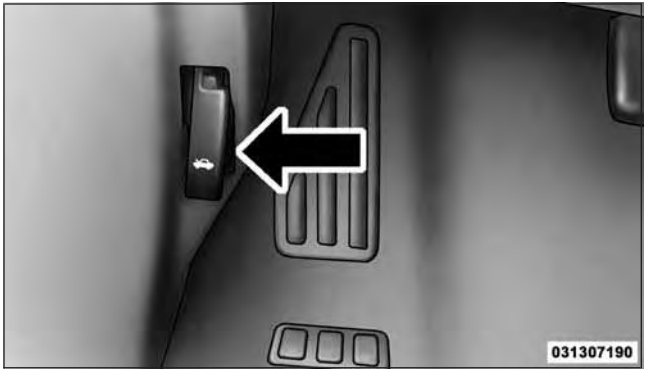
Two latches must be released to open the hood.

1. Pull the hood release lever located under the left side of the instrument panel. (fig. 111)
2. Outside of the vehicle, locate the safety latch lever near the center of the grille between the grille and hood opening. Push the safety latch lever to the right and then raise the hood. (fig. 112)

Use the hood prop rod to secure the hood in the open position. Place the upper end of the prop rod in the hole on the underside of the hood. (fig. 113)

(fig. 112)

Underhood Safety Latch



(fig. 111)

Hood Release Lever

(fig. 113)

Hood Prop Rod

To prevent possible damage:

• Before closing hood, make sure the hood prop rod is fully seated into its storage retaining clips.

• Do not slam the hood to close it. Use a firm downward push at the center front edge of the hood to ensure that both latches engage. Never drive your vehicle unless the hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK (for versions/markets, where provided)

The roof rack side rails on your vehicle are NOT designed to carry a load without the addition of cross-bars. Metal Crossbars can be purchased from your FIAT dealer to provide a functional roof rack system.

External racks do not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure that the total occupant and luggage load inside the vehicle plus the load on the luggage rack do not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

The roof rack cross rails and side rails together are designed to carry cargo weight. The load must not exceed 150 pounds or 68 kg, and it should be distributed uniformly over the cross rails.

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

• To prevent damage to the roof of your vehicle, DO NOT carry any loads on the roof rack without the crossbars installed. The load should be secured and placed on top of the crossbars, not directly on the roof. If it is necessary to place the load on the roof, place a blanket or other protective layer between the load and the roof surface.

• To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity of 68 kg. Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.

• Long loads, which extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.

• Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward loads. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with dual hydraulic brake systems. If either of the two hydraulic systems loses normal capability, the remaining system will still function. However, there will be some loss of overall braking effectiveness. This will be evident by increased pedal travel during application and greater pedal force required to slow or stop the vehicle. In addition, if the malfunction is caused by a leak in the hydraulic system, the "Brake System Warning Light" will turn on as the brake fluid level drops in the master cylinder.

In the event power assist is lost for any reason (i.e., repeated brake applications with the engine OFF) the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

WARNING!

• Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

• Driving a vehicle with the "Brake Warning Light" on is dangerous. A significant decrease in braking performance or vehicle stability during braking may occur. It will take you longer to stop the vehicle or will make your vehicle harder to control. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)

This system aids the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system controls hydraulic brake pressure to prevent wheel lock-up to help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces during braking. Refer to "Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)" under "Knowing Your Vehicle/Electronic Brake Control System" for further information.

WARNING!

The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of an ABS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced electronic brake control system commonly referred to as ESC. This system includes Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Traction Control System (TCS), Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), Trailer Sway Control (TSC) and Hill Start Assist (HSA). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically "pumps" the brakes during severe braking conditions to prevent wheel lock-up.

When the vehicle is driven over 11 km/h, you may also hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises. These noises are the system performing its self check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly. This self check occurs each time the vehicle is started and accelerated past 11 km/h.

ABS is activated during braking under certain road or stopping conditions. ABS-inducing conditions can include ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops.

You also may experience the following when the brake system goes into Anti-lock:

- The ABS motor running (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop)
- The clicking sound of solenoid valves
- Brake pedal pulsations
- A slight drop or fall away of the brake pedal at the end of the stop

These are all normal characteristics of ABS.

WARNING!

• The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to an accident. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.***
- ***The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.***
- ***The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydro-planing.***
- ***The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or danger-ous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.***

All vehicle wheels and tires must be the same size and type and tires must be properly inflated to produce accurate signals for the computer.

Anti-Lock Brake Light

The Anti-Lock Brake Light monitors the ABS. The light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS Light remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the Brake System Warning Light is not on.

If the ABS Light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock brakes. If the ABS Light does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

If both the Brake System Warning Light and the ABS Light remain on, the ABS and Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) systems are not functioning. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the ABS. Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence, (do not "pump" the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

TRACTION CONTROL SYSTEM (TCS)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if TCS and ESC are in the "Partial Off" mode. Refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" for further information.

ELECTRONIC ROLL MITIGATION (ERM)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM will only intervene during very severe or evasive driving maneuvers. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers. It cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions, and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL (ESC)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for over-steering and under-steering the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

The ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the path that the driver intends to steer the vehicle and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, the ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the condition of over-steer or under-steer.

- Over-steer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Under-steer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

WARNING!

• Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions.

• ESC cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent collisions resulting from the loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillfull driver can prevent collisions.

• The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be explained in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ESC Operating Modes

The ESC system has two available operating modes.

Full On

This is the normal operating mode for ESC. Whenever the vehicle is started the system will be in this mode. This mode should be used for most driving situations. ESC should only be turned to "Partial Off" for specific reasons as noted. Refer to "Partial Off" for additional information.

Partial Off

The "ESC OFF" button is located in the switch bank above the climate control. To enter the "Partial Off" mode, momentarily press the "ESC OFF" button and the "ESC OFF" Indicator Light will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily press the "ESC OFF" button and the "ESC OFF" Indicator Light will turn off. This will restore the normal "ESC On" mode of operation. (fig. 114)

NOTE: To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or when starting off in deep snow, sand, or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the "Partial Off" mode by momentarily pressing the "ESC OFF" button. Once the situation requiring "Partial Off" mode is overcome, turn ESC back on by momentarily pressing the "ESC OFF" button. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING!

• When in "Partial Off " mode, the TCS functionality of ESC (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section) has been disabled and the "ESC Off Indicator Light" will be illuminated. When in "Partial Off "mode, the engine power reduction of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.

• Trailer Sway Control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

(fig. 114)

ESC OFF Button

ESC ACTIVATION/MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT AND ESC OFF INDICATOR LIGHT

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. It should go out with the engine running. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several kilometers at speeds greater than 48 km/h, see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" also flashes when TCS is active. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

NOTE:

- The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" and the "ESC OFF Indicator Light" come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned ON.
- Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESC system will be ON even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.

The "ESC OFF Indicator Light" indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is in Partial OFF mode.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

The HSA system is designed to assist the driver when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. HSA will maintain the level of brake pressure the driver applied for a short period of time after the driver takes their foot off of the brake pedal. If the driver does not apply the throttle during this short period of time, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill. The system will release brake pressure in proportion to the amount of throttle applied as the vehicle starts to move in the intended direction of travel.

HSA Activation Criteria

The following criteria must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- Vehicle must be stopped.
- Vehicle must be on a 6% (approximate) grade or greater hill.
- Gear selection matches vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).

WARNING!

There may be situations on minor hills with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer where the system will not activate and slight rolling may occur, which could cause a collision with another vehicle or object. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

HSA will work in REVERSE and all forward gears when the activation criteria have been met. The system will not activate if the vehicle is placed in NEUTRAL or PARK.

Towing With HSA

HSA will provide assistance when starting on a grade when pulling a trailer.

WARNING!

• If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, your trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, when the brake pedal is released, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold the vehicle and trailer on a hill and this could cause a collision with another vehicle or object behind you. In order to avoid rolling down the hill while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake prior to releasing the brake pedal. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

• HSA is not a parking brake. If you stop the vehicle on a hill without putting the transmission in PARK and using the parking brake, it will roll down the hill and could cause a collision with another vehicle or object. Always remember to use the parking brake while parking on a hill, and that the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

HSA Off

If you wish to turn off the HSA system, it can be done using the Customer Programmable Features in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Knowing your vehicle" for further information.

TRAILER SWAY CONTROL (TSC)

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer. TSC activates automatically once the excessively swaying trailer is recognized. When TSC is functioning, the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" will flash, the engine power will be reduced, and you will feel the brake being applied to individual wheels in an attempt to stop the trailer from swaying.

NOTE: The TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

WARNING!

- ***TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the tongue weight recommendations. Refer to "Trailer Towing" in "Starting and Driving" for further information.***
- ***If TSC activates while towing a trailer, stop the vehicle at the nearest safe location and adjust the trailer load to eliminate the trailer sway.***
- ***Failure to follow these warnings can result in an accident or serious personal injury.***

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM – OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated onboard diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the "Malfunction Indicator Light" (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

• Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability.The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.

• If the MIL is flashing while the engine is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

LOOSE FUEL FILLER CAP MESSAGE (for versions/markets, where provided)

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a "Check Gascap" message will display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). If this occurs, tighten the fuel filler cap properly and press the TRIP ODOMETER button to turn off the message. If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

A loose, improperly installed, or damaged fuel filler cap may also turn on the MIL.

POWER STEERING

The standard power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will provide mechanical steering capability if power assist is lost.

If for some reason the power assist is interrupted, it will still be possible to steer your vehicle. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

NOTE:

- Increased noise levels at the end of the steering wheel travel are considered normal and do not indicate that there is a problem with the power steering system.
- Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short amount of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and it does not in any way damage the steering system.

WARNING!

Continued operation with reduced power steering assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

Prolonged operation of the steering system at the end of the steering wheel travel will increase the steering fluid temperature and it should be avoided when possible. Damage to the power steering pump may occur.

POWER STEERING FLUID CHECK

Checking the power steering fluid level at a defined service interval is not required. The fluid should only be checked if a leak is suspected, abnormal noises are apparent, and/or the system is not functioning as anticipated. Coordinate inspection efforts through an authorized dealer.

Do not use chemical flushes in your power steering system as the chemicals can damage your power steering components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!

Fluid level should be checked on a level surface and with the engine off to prevent injury from moving parts and to ensure accurate fluid level reading. Do not overfill. Use only manufacturer's recommended power steering fluid.

If necessary, add fluid to restore to the proper indicated level. With a clean cloth, wipe any spilled fluid from all surfaces.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 0.07 BAR for every 6.5°C. This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1.6 km after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Technical Specifications" for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven. This is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning (Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light to turn off. The system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 25 km/h in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

• The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to your local dealership to have your sensor function checked.

• After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

BASE SYSTEM

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE: It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 25 km/h in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Service TPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same Radio Frequencies as the TPMS sensors.
2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.
5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

NOTE:

1. The compact spare tire does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.
2. If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, a chime will sound and the TPMS Telltale Light will turn on upon the next ignition switch cycle.
3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 25 km/h, the TPMS Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.
4. For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound and the TPMS Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.
5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare, the TPMS will update automatically and the TPMS Telltale Light will turn off, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 25 km/h in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS Deactivation And Reactivation — (for versions/markets, where provided)

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with those not equipped with TPM Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for at least 20 minutes above 25 km/h. The TPMS will chime and the TPM Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. Upon the next ignition switch cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or turn on the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.

To reactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with those equipped with TPM Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 25 km/h. The TPMS will chime and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds.

PREMIUM SYSTEM (for versions/markets, where provided)

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE: It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System messages, which display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. In addition, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display a graphic showing the pressure values of each tire with the low tire pressure values in a different color. An "Inflate Tire to XXX" message will also be displayed.

Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires with low pressure (those displayed in a different color in the EVIC graphic) to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value as shown in the "Inflate Tire to XXX" message. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update, the graphic display in the EVIC will return to the original color, and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 25 km/h in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

ServiceTPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. In addition, the EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value to indicate which sensor is not being received.

If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will no longer flash, and the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer display, and a pressure value will display in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors.
2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.

4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.
5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

The EVIC will also display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds when a system fault related to an incorrect sensor location fault is detected. In this case, the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message is then followed with a graphic display with pressure values still shown. This indicates that the pressure values are still being received from the TPM sensors but they may not be located in the correct vehicle position. The system still needs to be serviced as long as the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message is displayed.

NOTE:

1. The compact spare tire does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.
2. If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition switch cycle, the TPMS Telltale Light will remain on and a chime will sound. In addition, the graphic in the EVIC will still display a different color pressure value. An "Inflate Tire to XXX" message will also be displayed.
3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 25 km/h, the TPMS Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.
4. For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, the TPMS Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.
5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare, the TPMS will update automatically. In addition, the TPMS Telltale Light will turn off and the graphic in the EVIC will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 25 km/h in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS Deactivation And Reactivation — (for versions/markets, where provided)

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with those not equipped with TPM Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 20 minutes above 25 km/h. The TPMS will chime and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" text message, and the graphic will display "- -" in place of four tire pressure values. Upon the next ignition switch cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or turn on the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light, or display the text message in the EVIC. However, the graphic will still display "- -."

To reactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with those equipped with TPM Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 25 km/h. The TPMS will chime, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds, the EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" text message, and the graphic will display tire pressure values to show that the TPMS is receiving sensor data.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Transmitter and receivers operate on a carrier frequency of 433.92 MHz as required by EEC regulations. These devices must be certified to conform to specific regulations in each individual country. Two sets of regulations are involved: ETS (European Telecommunication Standard) 300–220, which most countries use, and German BZT federal regulation 225Z125, which is based on ETC 300–220 but has additional unique requirements. Other defined requirements are noted in ANNEX VI of COMMISSION DIRECTIVE 95/56/EC. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

REAR PARK ASSIST (for versions/ markets, where provided)

The Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up, e.g. during a parking maneuver. Refer to "Park Assist System Usage Precautions" for limitations of this system and recommendations.

Park Assist will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

Park Assist can be active only when the shift lever is in REVERSE. If Park Assist is enabled at this shift lever position, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 11 km/h or above. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 9 km/h.

PARK ASSIST SENSORS

The four Park Assist sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 30 cm up to 200 cm from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

PARK ASSIST WARNING DISPLAY

The Park Assist Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Uconnect® System. Refer to "Uconnect® Settings" for further information.

The Park Assist Warning screen is located within the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/ Settings" for further information.

PARK ASSIST DISPLAY

When the vehicle is in REVERSE, the warning display will turn ON indicating the system status. (fig. 115) (fig. 116)

(fig. 115)

Park Assist Ready

(fig. 116)

Park Assist System Off

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing three solid arcs and will produce a one-half second tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the object, the EVIC display will show fewer arcs and the sound tone will change from slow, to fast, to continuous. (fig. 117) (fig. 118) (fig. 119)

(fig. 118)

Fast Tone

(fig. 117)

Slow Tone

(fig. 119)

Continuous Tone

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the warning display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING ALERTS					
Rear Distance (cm)	Greater than 200 cm	200-100 cm	100-65 cm	65-30 cm	Less than 30 cm
Audible Alert Chime	None	Single 1/2-Second Tone	Slow	Fast	Continuous
Arcs	None	3 Solid (Continuous)	3 Slow Flashing	2 Slow Flashing	1 Slow Flashing

ENABLING AND DISABLING PARK ASSIST

Park Assist can be enabled and disabled using the Uconnect® System. The available choices are: Off, Sound Only, or Sound and Display. Refer to "Uconnect® Settings" for further information.

When the Park Assist soft-key is pressed to disable the system, the EVIC will display the "PARK ASSIST SYSTEM OFF" message for approximately five seconds. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" for further information. When the shift lever is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the EVIC will display the "PARK ASSIST SYSTEM OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE at or below 11 km/h.

SERVICE THE REAR PARK ASSIST SYSTEM

During vehicle start up, when the Rear Park Assist system has detected a fault condition, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the "CLEAN PARK ASSIST", "SERVICE PARK ASSIST" or "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" message. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" for further information. When the shift lever is moved to REVERSE and the system has detected a fault condition, the EVIC will display the "CLEAN PARK ASSIST", "SERVICE PARK ASSIST" or "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE. Under this condition, Park Assist will not operate.

If "CLEAN PARK ASSIST" appears in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) make sure the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/ bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction and then cycle the ignition. If the message continues to appear see an authorized dealer.

If "SERVICE PARK ASSIST" or "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" appears in the EVIC, see your authorized dealer.

CLEANING THE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM

Clean the sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

PARK ASSIST SYSTEM USAGE PRECAUTIONS

NOTE:

- Ensure that the rear bumper is free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the Park Assist system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of Park Assist.
- When you turn Park Assist off, the EVIC will display "PARK ASSIST SYSTEM OFF." Furthermore, once you turn Park Assist off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition key.
- When you move the shift lever to the REVERSE position and Park Assist is turned off, the EVIC will display the "PARK ASSIST SYSTEM OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.
- Clean the Park Assist sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The Park Assist system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.
- Ensure that the Park Assist system is turned OFF if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc., are placed within 30 cm from the rear fascia/bumper while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the "SERVICE PARK ASSIST" message to be displayed in the EVIC.

• Park Assist is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

• The vehicle must be driven slowly when using Park Assist in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using Park Assist.

WARNING!

• Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using Park Assist. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

(Continued)

• Before using Park Assist, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA (for versions/markets, where provided)

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the shift lever is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the radio touchscreen display along with a caution note to "check entire surroundings" across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView® camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear License plate.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE, the rear camera mode is exited and the navigation or audio screen appears again.

When displayed, static grid lines will illustrate the width of the vehicle and will show separate zones that will help indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle. The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance to the rear of the vehicle
Red	0 - 30 cm
Yellow	30 cm - 1 m
Green	1 m or greater

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for

(Continued)

(Continued)

the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

• To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView® should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView® camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.

• To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView® to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView®.

NOTE: If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

TURNING PARKVIEW® ON OR OFF — WITH TOUCH SCREEN

Perform the following steps on the touch screen to turn the Parkview® Backup Camera ON or OFF:

1. Press the “More” soft-key.
2. Press the “Settings” soft-key.
3. Press the “Safety & Driving Assistance” soft-key.
4. Press the check box soft key next to “Parkview® Backup Camera” to enable/disable.

NAVIGATION SYSTEM (for versions/markets, where provided)

Refer to your Uconnect® User Manual.

SOUND SYSTEMS

Refer to your Uconnect® User Manual.

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel. The left and right-hand controls are rocker-type switches with a pushbutton in the center of each switch. Reach behind the steering wheel to access the switches. (fig. 120)

(fig. 120)
Remote Sound Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

RIGHT-HAND SWITCH FUNCTIONS

- Press the top of the switch to increase the volume.
- Press the bottom of the switch to decrease the volume.
- Press the button in the center of the switch to change modes (i.e., AM, FM, etc.).

LEFT-HAND SWITCH FUNCTIONS FOR RADIO OPERATION

- Press the top of the switch to SEEK the next listenable station up from the current setting.
- Press the bottom of the switch to SEEK the next listenable station down from the current setting.
- Press the button in the center of the switch to tune to the next preset that you have programmed.

LEFT-HAND SWITCH FUNCTIONS FOR MEDIA (I.E., CD) OPERATION

- Press the top of the switch once to listen to the next track.
- Press the bottom of the switch once, either to listen to the beginning of the current track or to listen to the beginning of the previous track, if it is within eight seconds after the current track begins to play.
- Pressing the switch up will request the system to start playing the next track in the current play sequence with wrap around to the beginning of the play sequence. If you are currently playing track 5, press the switch up twice to begin playing track 7 (if available).
- The button in the center of the left-hand switch has no function in this mode.

UCONNECT® MULTIMEDIA VIDEO ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM (VES™) (for versions/markets, where provided)

Your rear seat Video Entertainment System (VES™) is designed to give your family years of enjoyment. You can play your favorite CDs or DVDs, listen to audio over the wireless headphones, or plug and play a variety of standard video games or audio devices. Please review this Owner's Manual to become familiar with its features and operation.

Getting Started

- **Screen located in the overhead console**: Unfold the overhead LCD screen by pushing the button on the overhead console behind the screen. (fig. 121)
- With the ignition switch in the ON or ACC position, turn the radio on by pushing the ON/OFF Volume Control knob.
- When the Video Screen is open and a DVD is inserted into the radio, the screen turns on automatically, the headphone transmitters turn on and playback begins.

(fig. 121)

Overhead Video Screen

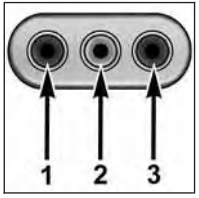
Video Screen

NOTE: Typically there are two different ways to operate the features of the Video Entertainment System (VES™).

- The Remote Control
- The Touch-Screen Radio (for versions/markets, where provided)

Play Video Games

Connect the video game console to the Auxiliary RCA input jacks located on the back of the center console.



Audio/Video RCA Jacks (AUX Jacks) on the rear of the center console enable the monitor to display video directly from a video camera, connect video games for display on the screen, or play music directly from an MP3 player.

1. Video in (yellow)
2. Left audio in (white)
3. Right audio in (red)

When connecting an external source to the AUX input, be sure to follow the standard color coding for the VES™ jacks:

NOTE: Certain high-end video games, such as Playstation3 and XBox360 will exceed the power limit of the vehicle's Power Inverter. Refer to the Power Inverter section in your vehicle's Owner's Manual for more information.

Ensure the remote control channel selector switch and Headphone switch (IR channel) are the same number.

Using The Remote Control

1. Press the MODE button on the Remote Control.
2. While looking at the video screen, highlight AUX 1, by either pressing Up/Down/Left/Right buttons or by repeatedly pressing the MODE button, then press ENTER on the Remote Control.

Using The Touchscreen Radio Controls

1. Touch the “MORE” soft-key.
2. Touch the “Rear Entertainment” soft-key to display the Rear Entertainment Controls.
3. If the Rear Entertainment is turned off, touch the “Power” soft-key.
4. Touch the “1” or “2” soft-key for the channel desired and press “Source” soft-key to select the desired mode.

Listen To An Audio Source On Channel 2 While A Video Is Playing On Channel 1

Ensure the Remote Control and Headphone switch is on Channel 2.

Using The Remote Control

1. Press the MODE button on the Remote Control and the Mode Select Screen will display, unless a video is playing then only a small banner will appear on the bottom of the screen.
2. While looking at the video screen, either press Up/ Down/Left/Right on the Remote Control to highlight the desired audio source or repeatedly press the MODE button on the remote until the desired audio source appears on the screen.

Using The Touch-Screen Radio Controls

1. Touch the "MORE" soft-key.
2. Touch the "Rear Entertainment" soft-key to display the Rear Entertainment Controls.
3. If the Rear Entertainment is turned off, touch the "Power" soft-key.
4. Touch the "1" or "2" soft-key for the channel desired then press the "SOURCE" soft key to select the desired mode.

Important Notes For Single Video Screen System

- VES™ is able to transmit two channels of stereo audio simultaneously.
- In split screen mode the left side equates to Channel 1 and right side equates to Channel 2.
- If a video source is selected on Channel 1, then Channel 2 is for audio only.
- When selecting a video source on Channel 1, the video will display on the screen and the audio will be heard on Channel 1 in the headphones.
- Audio can be heard through the headphones even when the Video Screen is closed.

Play A DVD Using The Touchscreen Radio

1. Insert the DVD with the label facing up. The radio automatically selects the appropriate mode after the disc is recognized and displays the menu screen or starts playing the first track.

Using The Remote Control

1. Press the MODE button on the Remote Control.
2. While looking at the Video Screen, highlight DISC by either pressing Up/Down/Left/Right buttons or by repeatedly pressing the MODE button, then press ENTER.

NOTE:

- The VES™ system will retain the last setting when turned off.
- Viewing a DVD on the Touchscreen radio screen is not available in some regions or locations, the vehicle must be stopped, and the shift lever must be in the PARK position for vehicles with automatic transmission. In vehicles with manual transmission the parking brake must be engaged even when the vehicle is parked. Refer to local and state laws.
- Touching the screen on a Touchscreen radio while a DVD is playing brings up basic remote control functions for DVD play such as scene selection, Play, Pause, FF, RW, and Stop. Pressing the X in the upper corner will turn off the remote control screen functions.

Using The Touch-Screen Radio Controls

1. Touch the "MORE" soft-key.
2. Touch the "Rear Entertainment" soft-key to display the Rear Entertainment Controls.
3. If the Rear Entertainment is turned off, touch the "Power" soft-key.
4. Touch the "1" or "2" Source soft-key based on the channel you want to change and touch the "Disc" soft-key. To exit touch the "X" at the top right of the screen.

NOTE: Touching the screen on a Touch-Screen radio while a DVD is playing full screen brings up basic control functions for DVD play such as DVD Menu, Seek Up/Down, Navigating through the menus, Exit. The basic control functions screen will time out and disappear from the screen.

Remote Control Operation

Quick Reference Chart

This chart provides a quick reference of the remote control button functions for the different radio modes and menu screens.

NOTE:

- Ensure the remote control channel/screen selector switch is set to the screen or channel to be controlled.
- Ensure the headphone channel selector switch is set to the screen or channel to be listened to.

Remote Control Button	Standard Screens				Menu Screens	
	AM/FM/ MW/LW	**DISC**	**AUX/AUX1/AUX2**		**Mode Select Menu**	**Screen Setup**
Power	Screen ON/OFF					
Light	Remote Backlight ON/OFF					
Up Arrow Next	Seek Up*	Next Track	**Audio:** Next Track **Video Play:** Next Chapter **Video Menu:** Selection Up	*Not Available*	Selection Up	Selection Up
Down Arrow Prev	Seek Down*	Previous Track	**Audio:** Previous Track **Video Play:** Previous Chapter **Video Menu:** Selection Down	*Not Available*	Selection Down	Selection Down
Right Arrow FF	Tune Up*	Fast Forward	**Audio:** Fast Forward **Video Play:** Fast Forward **Video Menu:** Selection Right	*Not Available*	Selection Right	Selection Right

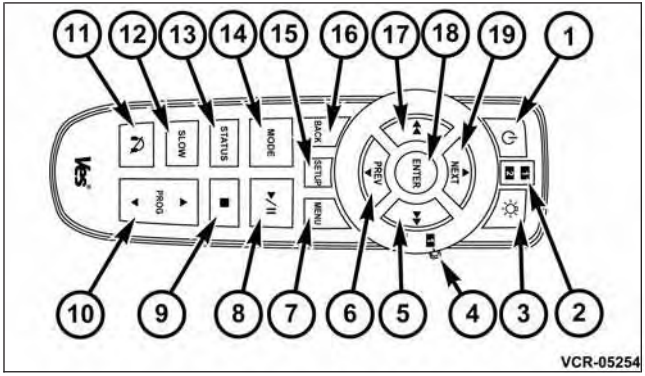
Remote Control Button	Standard Screens				Menu Screens	
	AM/FM/ MW/LW	**DISC**	**AUX/AUX1/AUX2**		**Mode Select Menu**	**Screen Setup**
Left Arrow RW	Tune Down*	Fast Rewind	**Audio:** Fast Rewind **Video Play:** Fast Rewind **Video Menu:** Selection Left	*Not Available*	Selection Left	Selection Left
Enter	Show Numeric Entry Menu*	Show Numeric Entry Menu	**Audio:** Show Numeric Entry **Video Play:** *Not Available* **Video Menu:** Activate Selected Item	*Not Available*	Activate Selected Item	*Not Available*
Back	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	**Audio:** *Not Available* **Video Play:** *Not Available* **Video Menu:** Previous Menu	*Not Available*	Return to Std Screen	Return to Std Screen
Setup	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	**Audio:** *Not Available*	**Audio:** *Not Available*	*Not Available*	Return to Std Screen
			Video Play: Show/Hide Settings	**Video:** Show/Hide Display Settings Menu		

Remote Control Button	Standard Screens				Menu Screens	
	AM/FM/ MW/LW	**DISC**	**AUX/AUX1/AUX2**		**Mode Select Menu**	**Screen Setup**
Menu	*Not Available*	Show Disc Options Menu	**Audio:** Disc Options Menu **Video Play:** Show Disc Menu	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*
Play/Pause	*Not Available*	Pause if playing, else resume play	**Audio:** Pause if playing/resume **Video Play:** Pause if playing/resume **Video Menu:** Activate selected item	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*
Stop	*Not Available*	Stop	Stop	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*
Mute	Mute/Unmute Headphones					
Slow	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	**Audio:** Not Available **Video Play:** Slow play/resume **Video Menu:** *Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*

Remote Control Button	Standard Screens				Menu Screens	
	AM/FM/ MW/LW	**DISC**	**AUX/AUX1/AUX2**		**Mode Select Menu**	**Screen Setup**
Status	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	**Audio:** *Not Available*	**Audio:** *Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*
			Video Play: Show Mode Info	**Video:** Show Mode Info		
Mode					Advance to Next Mode	Show Mode Select Item
Prog Up	Next Preset*	*Not Available*	Next Disc (if player is changer)	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*
Prog Down	Previous Preset*	*Not Available*	Previous Disc (if player is changer)	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*

Ensure remote control selector switch is set to Screen or Channel to be controlled: 1 OR 2. Ensure headphone selector switch is set to Screen or Channel to be listened to: 1 OR 2. *No action when mode is shared with cabin speakers. (fig. 122)

1. Power – Turns the screen and wireless headphone transmitter for the selected Channel on or off. To hear audio while the screen is closed, press the Power button to turn the headphone transmitter on.
2. Channel Selector Indicators – When a button is pressed, the currently affected channel or channel button is illuminated momentarily.



(fig. 122)

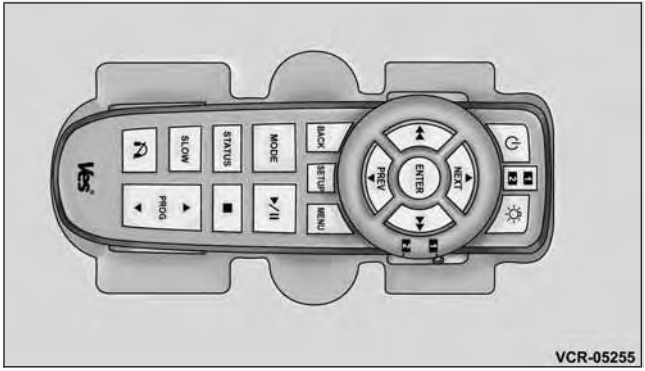
Remote Control

3. Light – Turns the remote control backlighting on or off. The remote backlighting turns off automatically after five seconds.
4. Channel/Screen Selector Switch - Indicates which channel is being controlled by the remote control. When the selector switch is in the Channel 1 position, the remote controls the functionality of headphone Channel 1. When the selector switch is in the Channel 2 position, the remote controls the functionality of headphone Channel 2.
5. ►► – In radio modes, press to seek the next tunable station. In disc modes, press and hold to fast forward through the current audio track or video chapter. In menu modes use to navigate in the menu.
6. ▼ / Prev – In radio modes, press to select to the previous station. In disc modes, press to advance to the start of the current or previous audio track or video chapter. In menu modes, use to navigate in the menu.
7. MENU – Press to return to the main menu of a DVD disc, or to select playback modes (RANDOM for a CD).
8. ► / || (Play/Pause) – Begin/resume or pause disc play.
9. ▪ (Stop) – Stops disc play

10. PROG Up/Down – When listening to a radio mode, pressing PROG Up selects the next preset and pressing PROG Down selects the previous preset stored in the radio. When listening to compressed audio on a data disc, PROG Up selects the next directory and PROG Down selects the previous directory. When listening to a disc in a radio with a multiple-disc changer, PROG Up selects the next disc and PROG Down selects the previous disc.
11. MUTE – Press to mute the headphone audio output for the selected channel.
12. SLOW – Press to slow playback of a DVD disc. Press play (▸) to resume normal play.
13. STATUS – Press to display the current status while in a video mode display.
14. MODE – Press to change the mode of the selected channel. See the Mode Selection section of this manual for details on changing modes.
15. SETUP – When in a video mode, press the SETUP button to access the display settings (see the display settings section) to access the DVD setup menu, select the menu button on the radio. When a disc is loaded in the DVD player (for versions/markets, where provided) and the VES™ mode is selected and the disc is stopped, press the SETUP button to access the DVD Setup menu. (see the DVD Setup Menu of this manual.)
16. BACK – When navigating in menu mode, press to return to the previous screen. When navigating a DVDs disc menu, the operation depends on the disc's contents.
17. ◂◂ – In radio modes, press to seek to the previous tunable station. In disc modes, press and hold to fast rewind through the current audio track or video chapter. In menu modes use to navigate in the menu.
18. ENTER – Press to select the highlighted option in a menu.
19. ▲ / NEXT – In radio modes, press to select to the next station. In disc modes, press to advance to the next audio track or video chapter. In menu modes, use to navigate in the menu.

Remote Control Storage

The video screen(s) come with a built in storage compartment for the remote control which is accessible when the screen is opened. To remove the remote, use your index finger to pull and rotate the remote towards you. Do not try to pull the remote straight down as it will be very difficult to remove. To return the remote back into its storage area, insert one long edge of the remote into the two retaining clips first, and then rotate the remote back up into the other two retaining clips until it snaps back into position. (fig. 123)



(fig. 123)

The Remote Control Storage

Locking The Remote Control

All remote control functionality can be disabled as a parental control feature.

- To disable the Remote Control from making any changes, press the Video Lock button and follow the radio's instructions (select menu, rear ves, lock). If the vehicle is not equipped with a DVD player, follow the radio's instructions to turn Video Lock on. The radio and the video screen(s) indicate when Video Lock is active.
- Pressing the Video Lock again or turning the ignition OFF turns Video Lock OFF and allows remote control operation of the VES™.

Replacing The Remote Control Batteries

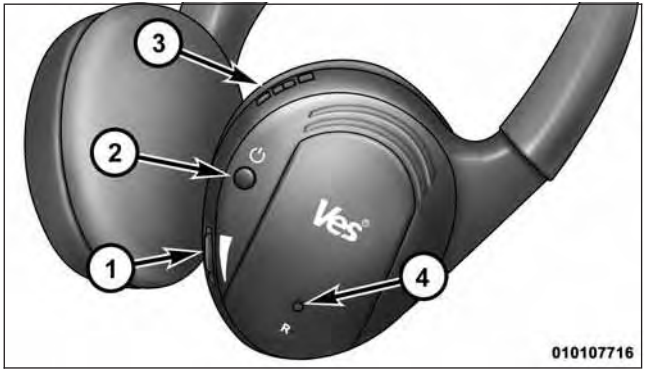
The remote control requires two AAA batteries for operation. To replace the batteries:

- Locate the battery compartment on the back of the remote, then slide the battery cover downward.
- Replace the batteries, making sure to orient them according to the polarity diagram shown.
- Replace the battery compartment cover.

Headphones Operation

The headphones receive two separate channels of audio using an infrared transmitter from the video screen.

If no audio is heard after increasing the volume control, verify that the screen is turned on and in the down position and that the channel is not muted and the headphone channel selector switch is on the desired channel. If audio is still not heard, check that fully charged batteries are installed in the headphones. (fig. 124)



(fig. 124)

1. Volume Control
2. Power Button
3. Channel Selection Switch
4. Power Indicator

Controls

The headphone power indicator and controls are located on the right ear cup.

NOTE: The rear video system must be turned on before sound can be heard from the headphones. To conserve battery life, the headphones will automatically turn off approximately three minutes after the rear video system is turned off.

Changing the Audio Mode for Headphones

1. Ensure the Remote Control channel/screen selector switch is in the same position as the headphone selector switch.

NOTE:

- When both switches are on Channel 1, the Remote is controlling Channel 1 and the headphones are tuned to the audio of the VES™ Channel 1.
- When both switches are on Channel 2, the Remote is controlling Channel 2 and the headphones are tuned to the audio of the VES™ Channel 2.

2. Press the MODE button on the remote control.

3. If the video screen is displaying a video source (such as a DVD Video), pressing STATUS shows the status on a popup banner at the bottom of the screen. Pressing the MODE button will advance to the next mode. When the mode is in an audio only source (such as FM), the Mode Selection menu appears on screen.
4. When the Mode Selection menu appears on screen, use the cursor buttons on the remote control to navigate to the available modes and press the ENTER button to select the new mode.
5. To cancel out of the Mode Selection menu, press the BACK button on the remote control.

Replacing The Headphone Batteries

Each set of headphones requires two AAA batteries for operation. To replace the batteries:

- Locate the battery compartment on the left ear cup of the headphones, and then slide the battery cover downward.
- Replace the batteries, making sure to orient them according to the polarity diagram shown.
- Replace the battery compartment cover.

Unwired® Stereo Headphone Lifetime Limited Warranty

Who Does This Warranty Cover? This warranty covers the initial user or purchaser ("you" or "your") of this particular Unwired Technology LLC ("Unwired") wireless headphone ("Product"). The warranty is not transferable.

How Long Does The Coverage Last? This warranty lasts as long as you own the Product.

What Does This Warranty Cover? Except as specified below, this warranty covers any Product that in normal use is defective in workmanship or materials.

What Does This Warranty Not Cover? This warranty does not cover any damage or defect that results from misuse, abuse or modification of the Product other than by Unwired. Foam earpieces, which will wear over time through normal use, are specifically not covered (replacement foam is available for a nominal charge). UNWIRED TECHNOLOGY IS NOT LIABLE FOR ANY INJURIES OR DAMAGES TO PERSONS OR PROPERTY RESULTING FROM THE USE OF, OR ANY FAILURE OR DEFECT IN, THE PRODUCT, NOR IS UNWIRED LIABLE FOR ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, EXEMPLARY, PUNITIVE OR OTHER DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE WHATSOEVER. Some states and jurisdictions may not allow the

exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights. You may also have other rights, which vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction.

What Will Unwired® Do? Unwired®, at its option, will repair or replace any defective Product. Unwired® reserves the right to replace any discontinued Product with a comparable model. THIS WARRANTY IS THE SOLE WARRANTY FOR THIS PRODUCT, SETS FORTH YOUR EXCLUSIVE REMEDY REGARDING DEFECTIVE PRODUCTS, AND IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES (EXPRESS OR IMPLIED), INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OR MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Displaying Video

The video screen has two different operating modes, a video mode (when displaying video such as DVD video, Aux video, etc.) and an information mode as shown in Figure 116. Because the VES™ is a dual channel system, Information Mode is displayed in a split screen format. When in Information Mode, the left side of the screen is referred to as Channel 1 and the right side of the screen is referred to as Channel 2.

Only Channel 1 displays video images. When in video mode the image is displayed on the full screen, however Channel 2's functionality is still available. A popup banner at the bottom of the screen is displayed momentarily over the video image. While in video mode and Channel 2 is selected on the remote control selector switch, the first remote control key press will activate the popup banner indicating Channel 2's status. While the banner is still visible, any subsequent remote control key press for Channel 2 shall initiate the requested remote control command. (fig. 125)

(fig. 125)

Popup Banner

In a two-screen system, the video for Channel 1 is displayed on the first rear seat screen and the video for Channel 2 is displayed on the second rear seat screen. Information Mode is displayed in split screen, the left side of the screen (Channel 1) shows the status/mode of the first rear seat screen and the right side of the screen (Channel 2) shows the status/mode of the second rear seat screen.

When Channel 1 is in a video mode, the image is displayed on the first rear seat screen as a full screen image. A popup banner at the bottom of the screen is displayed momentarily over the video image showing any change in status of Channel 2.

When Channel 2 is in video mode, the image is displayed on the second rear seat screen as a full screen image. A popup banner at the bottom of the screen is displayed momentarily over the video image showing any change in status of Channel 1.

System Information

Information Mode Display

When information mode is active, the current mode setting for both audio channels is displayed. In addition to the items called out by number, the remaining information displays the current status of the source (such as station frequency, name, preset or track number, song title, artist name, album name, etc.).

- Channel 1 Mode – Displays the current source for Channel 1.
- Channel 1 Audio Only/Mute — Audio: The audio only icon is not used on Channel 1, in a single screen system. Mute: when the Mute icon is displayed, the audio for Channel 1 has been muted using the remote control's MUTE button.
- Channel 2 Audio Only/Mute — Audio: Only in a single screen system: The audio only icon is displayed on Channel 2 when Channel 1 is in a video mode. Mute: when the Mute icon is displayed, the audio for Channel 2 has been muted using the remote control's MUTE button.
- Channel 2 Mode — Displays the current source for Channel 2.
- Channel 2 ENTER Button Action — When the ENTER button on the remote control is pressed with the "INPUT FILE #" button visible on the screen, the screen shows a numeric entry keypad which allows you to enter a specific track number on data discs and HDD (see Numeric Keypad Menu section of this manual). Also, Enter Button Action – "INPUT TRK #" to enter a specific track number on audio discs.
- Remote Locked Out — When the icon is displayed, the remote control functions are disabled.

- Clock — Displays the time.
- Channel 1 Shared Status — When the icon is displayed, the audio for Channel 1 is also shared with the radio and playing through the cabin speakers.

Numeric Keypad Menu

(fig. 126)

When the display for either Channel 1 or Channel 2 shows DIRECT TUNE, pressing the remote control's ENTER button activates a numeric keypad menu. This screen makes it easy to enter a specific tuner frequency or track number. To enter the desired digit:

1. Press the remote control's navigation buttons (▲, ▼, ►, ◄) to navigate to the desired digit.

(fig. 126)

Numeric Keypad Menu

2. When the digit is highlighted, press the remote control's ENTER button to select the digit. Repeat these steps until all digits are entered.
3. To delete the last digit, navigate to the Del button and press the remote control's ENTER button.
4. After all of the digits are entered, navigate to the Go button and press the remote control's ENTER button.

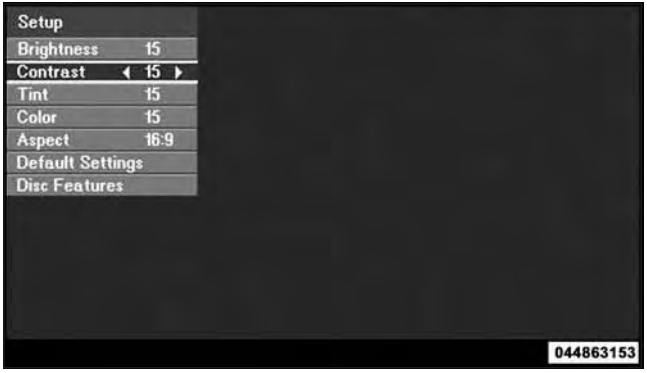
Disc Menu

When listening to a CD Audio or CD Data disc, pressing the remote control's MENU button displays a list of all commands which control playback of the disc. Using the options you can activate or cancel Random play.

Options Menu

(fig. 127)

When watching a video source (DVD Video with the disc in Play mode, Aux Video, etc.), pressing the "Options" soft-key activates the Options Settings menu. From this menu you can adjust Audio, Subtitles, Angle and Title.



(fig. 127)

Display Settings

When watching a video source (DVD Video with the disc in Play mode, Aux Video, etc.), pressing the remote control's SETUP button activates the Display Settings menu. These settings control the appearance of the video on the screen. The factory default settings are already set for optimum viewing, so there is no need to change these settings under normal circumstances.

To change the settings, press the remote control's navigation buttons to select an item, then press the remote control's navigation buttons to change the value for the currently selected item. To reset all values back to the original settings, select the Default Settings menu option and press the remote control's ENTER button.

Listening To Audio With The Screen Closed

To listen to only audio portion of the channel with the screen closed:

- Set the audio to the desired source and channel.
- Close the video screen.
- To change the current audio mode, press the remote control's MODE button. This will automatically select the next available audio mode without using the MODE/SOURCE Select menu.

If the screen is closed and there is no audio heard, verify that the headphones are turned on (the ON indicator is illuminated) and the headphone selector switch is on the desired channel. If the headphones are turned on, press the remote control's power button to turn audio on. If audio is still not heard, check that fully charged batteries are installed in the headphones.

Disc Formats

The DVD player is capable of playing the following types of discs (12 cm or 8 cm diameter):

- DVD-Video discs (MPEG-2 video compression) (see notes about DVD Region Codes)
- Audio Compact Discs (CDs)
- CD Data discs with MP3 and WMA compressed audio format files
- Video CDs (MPEG-1 video compression)

DVD Region Codes

The DVD player and many DVD discs are coded by geographic region. These region codes must match in order for the disc to play. If the region code for the DVD disc does not match the region code for the player, the disc will stop playing and a warning will be displayed.

DVD Audio Support

When a DVD-Audio disc is inserted in the DVD player, the DVD-Audio title on the disc is played by default (most DVD-Audio discs also have a Video title, but the Video title is ignored). All multi-channel program material is automatically mixed down to two channels, which may result in a lowered apparent volume level. If you increase the volume level to account for this change in level, remember to lower the volume before changing the disc or to another mode.

Recorded Discs

The DVD player will play CD-R and CD-RW discs recorded in CD-Audio or Video-CD format, or as a CD-ROM containing MP3 or WMA files. The player will also play DVD-Video content recorded to a DVD-R, DVD-RW and DVD-ROM discs.

If you record a disc using a personal computer, there may be cases where the DVD player may not be able to play some or the entire disc, even if it is recorded in a

compatible format and is playable on other players. To help avoid playback problems, use the following guidelines when recording discs.

- Open sessions are ignored. Only sessions that are closed are playable.
- For multi-session CDs that contain only multiple CD-Audio sessions, the player will renumber the tracks so each track number is unique.
- For CD Data (or CD-ROM) discs, always use the ISO-9660 (Level 1 or Level 2), Joliet, or UDF format. CD-DA may also be used for PCM Audio contained on CD-Based Data.
- The player recognizes a maximum of 512 files and 99 folders per CD-R and CD-RW disc.
- Mixed media recordable DVD formats will only play the Video_TS portion of the disc.

If you are still having trouble writing a disc that is playable in the DVD player, check with the disc recording software publisher for more information about burning playable discs.

The recommended method for labeling recordable discs (CD-R, CD-RW, DVD-R and DVD-RW) is with a permanent marker. Do not use adhesive labels as they may separate from the disc, become stuck, and cause permanent damage to the DVD player.

Compressed Audio Files (MP3, WMA AND ACC)

The DVD player is capable of playing MP3 (MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3 with data bitrates from 32 to 320 kbit/s, including variable bit rates), WMA (All Standard 8.x, 9.x Windows Media Audio) and ACC (MPEG-4 audio; sampling frequencies 8 to 48 kHz; mono and stereo) audio files with the from a CD Data disc (usually a CD-R or CD-RW).

- The DVD player always uses the file extension to determine the audio format, so MP3 files must always end with the extension ".mp3" or ".MP3", WMA files must always end with the extension ".wma" or "WMA", and ACC files must end with the extensions “.acc” or “.m4a”. To prevent incorrect playback, do not use these extensions for any other types of files.
- For MP3 files, ID3 tag data v1, v1.1, v2 and v2.4 (such as artist name, track title, album, etc.) are supported.
- Any file that is copy protected (such as those downloaded from many online music stores) will not play. The DVD player will automatically skip the file and begin playing the next available file.
- Other compression formats such as AAC, MP3 Pro, Ogg Vorbis, and ATRAC3 will not play. The DVD player will automatically skip the file and begin playing the next available file.

- If you are creating your own files, the recommended fixed bit rate for MP3 files is between 96 and 192Kbps and the recommended fixed bit rate for WMA files is between 64 and 192Kbps. Variable bit rates are also supported. For both formats, the recommended sample rate is either 44.1kHz or 48kHz.
- To change the current file, use the remote control's or DVD player's ▲ button to advance to the next file, or the ▼ button to return to the start of the current or previous file.
- To change the current directory, use the remote control's PROG UP and Down buttons or Rewind/skip back and fast fwd/skip forward.

Disc Errors

If the DVD player is unable to read the disc, a "Disc Error" message is displayed on the Radio display and the disc is automatically ejected. A dirty, damaged, or incompatible disc format are all potential causes for a "Disc Error" message.

If a disc has a damaged track which results in audible or visible errors that persists for 2.0 seconds, the DVD player will attempt to continue playing the disc by skipping forward 1.0 to 3.0 seconds at a time. If the end of the disc is reached, the DVD player will return to the beginning of the disc and attempt to play the start of the first track.

The DVD player may shut down during extremely hot conditions, such as when the vehicle's interior temperature is above 120°F. When this occurs, the DVD player will display "High Temp" and will shut off the display until a safe temperature is reached. This shutdown is necessary to protect the optics of the DVD player.

Product Agreement

This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision, and is intended for home or other limited viewing uses otherwise authorized by Macrovision. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.

Dolby® Digital and MLP Lossless Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. "Dolby", "MLP Lossless", and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright 1992-1997 Dolby Laboratories. All rights reserved.

General Information

This system complies with Part 15 of the FCC Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

iPod®/USB/MP3 CONTROL (for versions/markets, where provided)

This feature allows an iPod® or external USB device to be plugged into the USB port.

iPod® control supports Mini, 4G, Photo, Nano, 5G iPod® and iPhone® devices. Some iPod® software versions may not fully support the iPod® control features. Please visit Apple's website for software updates.

For further information, refer to the Uconnect® User's Manual.

CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE

To keep a CD/DVD in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.
2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.
3. Do not apply paper or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.
4. Do not use solvents such as benzene, thinner, cleaners, or anti-static sprays.
5. Store the disc in its case after playing.
6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.
7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

NOTE: If you experience difficulty in playing a particular disc, it may be damaged (i.e., scratched, reflective coating removed, a hair, moisture or dew on the disc) oversized, or have protection encoding. Try a known good disc before considering disc player service.

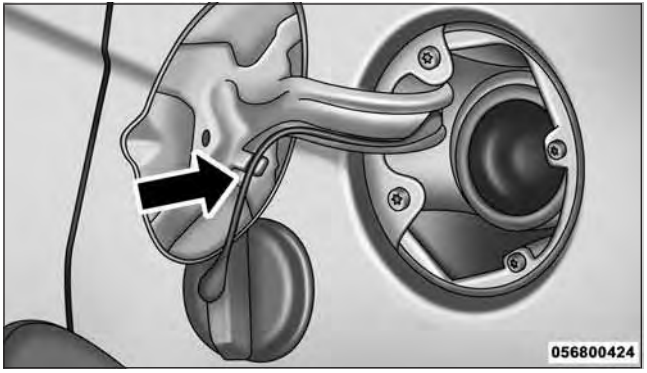
RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the mobile phone antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily “clear” by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation.

ADDING FUEL

FUEL FILLER CAP (GAS CAP) (for versions/markets, where provided)

The gas cap is located behind the fuel filler door on the left side of the vehicle. If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap has been designed for use with this vehicle. (fig. 128)



(fig. 128)

Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)

Locking Fuel Filler Cap (for versions/markets, where provided)

Your vehicle may be equipped with a locking fuel cap. Use the specific blade key to lock/unlock this fuel cap.

NOTE: When removing the fuel filler cap, lay the cap tether in the hook, located on the fuel filler door reinforcement.

• Damage to the fuel system or emissions control system could result from using an improper fuel tank filler tube cap (gas cap).

• A poorly fitting gas cap could let impurities into the fuel system.

• A poorly fitting gas cap may cause the "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" to turn on.

• To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling. When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

WARNING!

• Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank is being filled.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***Never add fuel to the vehicle when the engine is running.***
- ***A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.***
- ***Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.***

NOTE:

- When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.
- Tighten the gas cap until you hear a "clicking" sound. This is an indication that the gas cap is tightened properly. The MIL in the instrument cluster may turn on if the gas cap is not secured properly. Make sure that the gas cap is tightened each time the vehicle is refueled.

LOOSE FUEL FILLER CAP MESSAGE (for versions/markets, where provided)

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a "Check Gascap" message will display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). If this occurs, tighten the fuel filler cap properly and press the TRIP ODOMETER button to turn off the message. If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

- Three-point lap and shoulder belts for all seating positions
- Advanced Front Air Bags for driver and front passenger
- Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR) located on top of the front seats (integrated into the head restraint) (for versions/markets, where provided)
- Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) that span the front, second, and third row seating for the driver and passengers seated next to a window
- Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags
- An energy-absorbing steering column and steering wheel
- Knee bolsters/blockers for front seat occupants
- Front seat belts incorporate pretensioners that may enhance occupant protection by managing occupant energy during an impact event

If you will be carrying children too small for adult-sized seat belts, the seat belts or ISOFIX feature also can be used to hold infant and child restraint systems. For more information, refer to ISOFIX — Child Seat Anchorage System.

NOTE: The Advanced Front Air Bags have a multi-stage inflator design. This allows the air bag to have different rates of inflation based on several factors, including the severity and type of collision.

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

WARNING!

In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with a combination lap/shoulder belt.

The belt webbing retractor is designed to lock during very sudden stops or impacts. This feature allows the shoulder part of the belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision, the belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out.

WARNING!

• It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

• Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

(Continued)

(Continued)

• Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

• Wearing a seat belt incorrectly is dangerous. Seat belts are designed to go around the large bones of your body. These are the strongest parts of your body and can take the forces of a collision the best. Wearing your belt in the wrong place could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of part of the belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.

• Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the front seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is along side the pillar near the back of your seat. Grasp the latch plate and pull out the belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to make the belt go around your lap. (fig. 129)
3. When the belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click." (fig. 130)

(fig. 129)

Pulling Out Lap/Shoulder Belt

(fig. 130)

Connecting Latch PlateTo Buckle

WARNING!

• A belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.

• A belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

• A belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.

• A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.

4. Position the lap belt across your thighs, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up a bit on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug belt reduces the risk of sliding under the belt in a collision. (fig. 131)

(fig. 131)

Removing Slack From Belt

WARNING!

• A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of internal injury in a collision. The belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap belt as low as possible and keep it snug.

• A twisted belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt is straight. If you can't straighten a belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.

5. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the belt.
6. To release the belt, push the red button on the buckle. The belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the belt to retract fully.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts

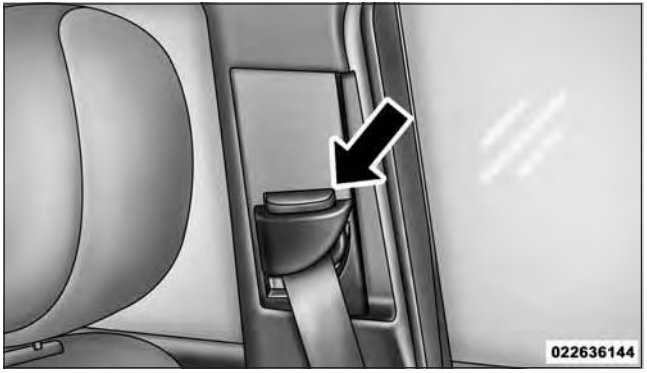
(Continued)

(Continued)

must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver's seat and front passenger's seat, the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the belt away from your neck. Push and fully depress the button above the webbing to release the anchorage, then move it up or down to the position that fits you best. (fig. 132)



(fig. 132)

Adjusting Upper Shoulder Belt

As a guide, if you are shorter than average you will prefer a lower position and if you are taller than average you will prefer a higher position. When you release the anchorage try to move it up and down to make sure that it is locked in position.

In the rear seat, move toward the center of the seat to position the belt away from your neck.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt:

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 15 to 30 cm above the latch plate, grasp and twist the belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing.

SEAT BELT PRETENSIONERS

The seat belts for both front seating positions are equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by assuring that the belt is tight about the occupant early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE: These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR)

These head restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

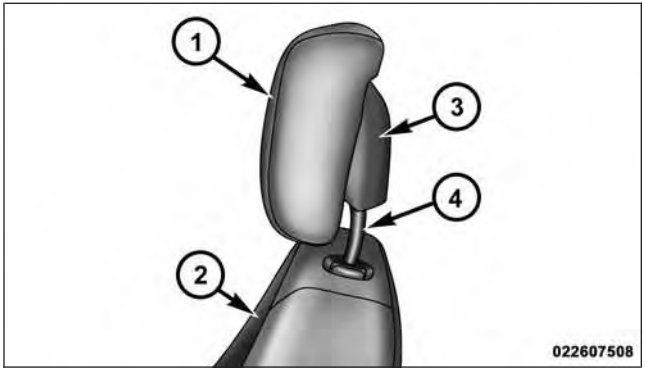
How The Active Head Restraints (AHR) Work

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the severity, or type of rear impact will require the Active Head Restraints (AHR) to deploy. If a rear impact requires deployment, both the driver and front passenger seat AHRs will be deployed.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the

AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts.

NOTE: The Active Head Restraints (AHR) may or may not deploy in the event of a front or side impact. However if during a front impact, a secondary rear impact occurs, the AHR may deploy based on several factors, including the severity and type of the impact. (fig. 133)



(fig. 133)

Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components

1 — Head Restraint Front Half (Soft Foam and Trim)
2 — Seatback
3 — Head Restraint Back Half (Decorative Plastic Rear Cover)
4 — Head Restraint Guide Tubes

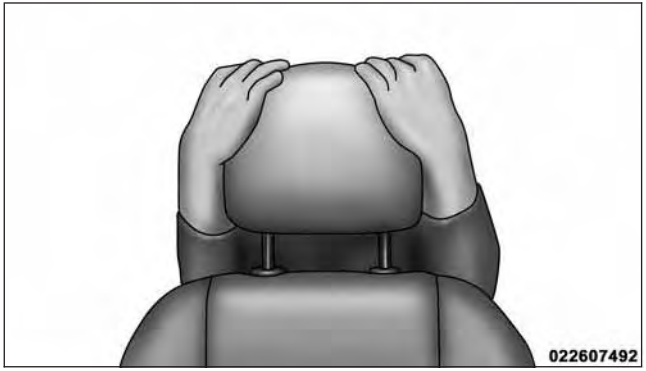
All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision.

NOTE: For more information on properly adjusting and positioning the head restraint, refer to “Adjusting Active Head Restraints” in “Knowing Your Vehicle”.

Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)

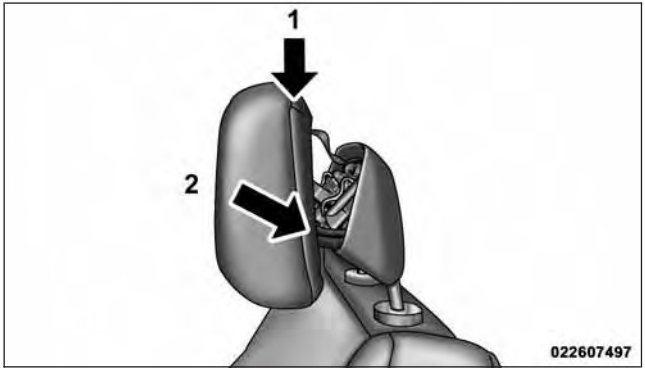
If the Active Head Restraints are triggered in a collision, you must reset the head restraint on the driver's and front passenger seat. You can recognize when the Active Head Restraint has been triggered by the fact that they have moved forward (as shown in step three of the resetting procedure).

1. Grasp the deployed AHR from the rear seat. (fig. 134)
2. Position the hands on the top of the deployed AHR at a comfortable position.
3. Pull **down** then **rearward** towards the rear of the vehicle then **down** to engage the locking mechanism. (fig. 135) (fig. 136)



(fig. 134)

Hand Positioning Points On AHR



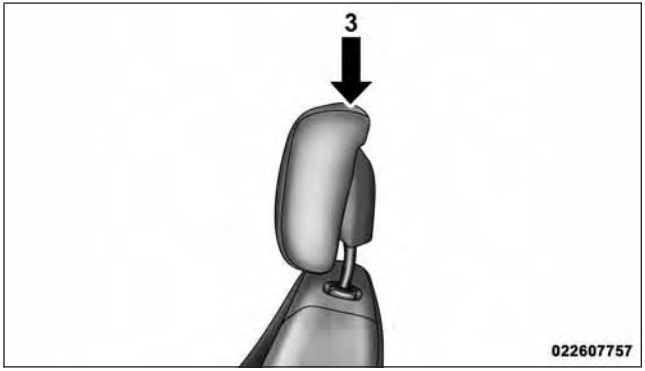
(fig. 135)

1 — Downward Movement
2 — Rearward Movement

4. The AHR front soft foam and trim half should lock into the back decorative plastic half. (fig. 137)

NOTE:

- If you have difficulties or problems resetting the Active Head Restraints, see an authorized dealer.
- For safety reasons, have the Active Head Restraints checked by a qualified specialist at an authorized dealer.



(fig. 136)

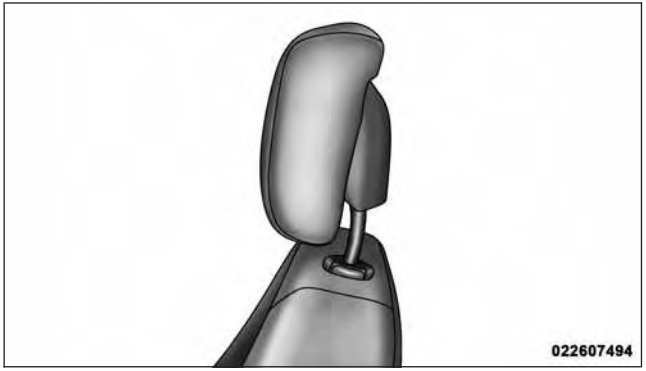
3 — Final Downward Movement To Engage Locking Mechanism

ACTIVE HOOD SYSTEM (for versions/ markets, where provided)

The Active Hood system is intended to enhance pedestrian protection by elevating the vehicle's hood upon an impact with a pedestrian or other object. The system is automatically activated when the vehicle is moving within a specified vehicle speed range. In order to detect a range of pedestrians, other objects that are impacted may result in an Active Hood deployment.

Deployment Sensors And Controls

The Electronic Pedestrian Protection Module (EPPM) determines if deployment of the actuators in a frontal impact is required. Based on the impact sensors signals, the EPPM determines when to deploy the actuators.



(fig. 137)

AHR In Reset Position

The impact sensors are located within the front bumper area.

The EPPM monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the Active Hood system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the key is in the LOCK position, in the ACC position, or not in the ignition, the Active Hood system is not on and the Active Hood will not deploy.

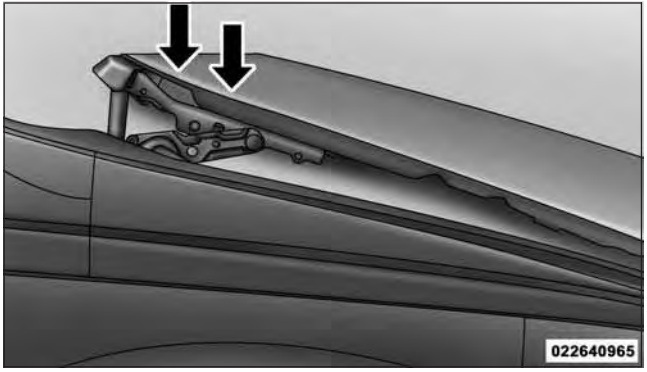
The EPPM contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the actuators even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

Service Active Hood System

If the EPPM has deployed the Active Hood, or if it detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light and it will display the "SERVICE ACTIVE HOOD" message in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), for versions/markets, where provided. A single chime will sound if the Air Bag Warning Light comes on again after initial startup. It also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is noted that could affect the Active Hood system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, or if "SERVICE ACTIVE HOOD" appears in the EVIC, see your authorized dealer.

In the event of an Active Hood deployment, the vehicle should be serviced by an authorized dealer. The hood hinges must be serviced and the actuator assemblies replaced to restore system functionality.

Following an Active Hood deployment, the hood position can be temporarily reset by pushing down at the rear edge over the hood hinges as the internal pressure of each actuator is relieved. The temporary hood reset position is intended to improve forward driving visibility over the hood until the vehicle can be serviced. The temporary hood reset position will leave the hood approximately 5 mm above the fender surface. (fig. 138)



(fig. 138)

Temporary Hood Reset Position

The front bumper assembly may affect proper operation of the Active Hood system. The front bumper components should be inspected for damage and replaced if necessary in the event of a frontal impact, even if it occurs at a low rate of speed.

NOTE: After any Active Hood deployment, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the rear of the hood to reset it. Press the rear of the hood down until an audible and tactile detent is detected (approximately 5 mm above the fender). This should secure both hood hinge reset mechanisms.

WARNING!

• Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel or the "SERVICE ACTIVE HOOD" message in the EVIC could mean you won't have the Active Hood to enhance pedestrian protection. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, see your authorized dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

• Modifications to any part of the Active Hood system could cause it to fail when you need it. Do not modify the components or wiring. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add an aftermarket front bumper or cover.

• It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the Active Hood system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an Active Hood system.

• Do not attempt to modify any part of your Active Hood system. The Active Hood may deploy accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any hood service.

• Drivers must be aware of pedestrians. Always be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, and obstructions. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®)

BeltAlert® is a feature intended to remind the driver and front passenger (for versions/markets, where provided with front passenger BeltAlert®) to fasten their seatbelts. The feature is active whenever the ignition is on. If the driver or front seat passenger is unbelted, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both front seatbelts are fastened.

The BeltAlert® warning sequence begins after the vehicle speed is over 8 km/h, by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the sequence starts, it will continue for the entire duration or until the respective seatbelts are fastened. After the sequence completes, the Seatbelt Reminder Light remains illuminated until the respective seatbelts are fastened. The driver should instruct all other occupants to fasten their seatbelts. If a front seatbelt is unbuckled while traveling at speeds greater than 8 km/h, BeltAlert® will provide both audio and visual notification.

The front passenger seat BeltAlert® is not active when the front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert® may be triggered when an animal or heavy object is on the front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (for versions/markets, where provided). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert® can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer.

NOTE: Although BeltAlert® has been deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will continue to illuminate while the driver's or front passenger (for versions/markets, where provided with BeltAlert®) seat belt remains unfastened.

Seat Belts And Pregnant Women

We recommend that pregnant women use the seat belts throughout their pregnancy. Keeping the mother safe is the best way to keep the baby safe.

Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the belt across the thighs and as snug across the hips as possible. Keep the belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is a collision.

Child Restraints

(fig. 139)

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child.

(fig. 139)

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

WARNING!

- ***"Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!" Refer to visor and door shut face mounted labels for information.***
- ***In a collision, an unrestrained child, even a tiny baby, can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.***

Mass Group	Seating Position (or other site)				
	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center	Intermediate Outboard	Intermediate Center
Group — up to 10 kg	X	*U	N/A	**U	U
Group 0+ — up to 13 kg	X	*U	N/A	**U	U
Group I – 9 to 18 kg	X	*U	N/A	**U	U
Group II – 15 to 25 kg	X	*U	N/A	**U	U
Group III — 22 to 36 kg	X	*U	N/A	**U	U

Key of letters used in the table above:

- U = Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- X = Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Chart								
Mass Group	**Size Class**	**Fixture**	**Front Passen-ger**	**Rear Out-board**	**Rear Center**	**Interme-diate Out-board Right / Left**	**Interme-diate Center**	**Other Sites**
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X	**IUF / X	**IUF	X
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	X	X / **IUF	X	X
		(1)	X	X	X	X	X	X
0 — up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	X	X	*IUF / *IUF	*IUF	X
		(1)	X	X	X	X	X	X
0+ — up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	X	X	*IUF / *IUF	*IUF	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	X	X	*IUF / *IUF	*IUF	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	X	X	*IUF / *IUF	*IUF	X
		(1)	X	X	X	X	X	X

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Chart								
Mass Group	**Size Class**	**Fixture**	**Front Passen-ger**	**Rear Out-board**	**Rear Center**	**Interme-diate Out-board Right / Left**	**Interme-diate Center**	**Other Sites**
I – 9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X	X	X	*IUF / *IUF	*IUF	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	X	X	*IUF / *IUF	*IUF	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	X	X	IUF / IUF	IUF	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	X	X	IUF / IUF	IUF	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	X	X	IUF / IUF	IUF	X
		(1)	X	X	X	X	X	X
II – 15 to 25 kg		(1)	X	X	X	X	X	X
III – 22 to 36 kg		(1)	X	X	X	X	X	X

Key of letters used in the table above:

(1) = For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

- IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.
- IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISO-FIX CRS are those of the “specific vehicle”, “re-stricted” or “semi-universal” catagories.

- X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and / or this size class.
- * = Seats in front of child restraint seats may need to be adjusted forward to install the child restraint seat.
- ** = No access to 3rd row seating positions if Carrycot is installed in vehicle.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to ensure you have the correct seat for your child. Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	Child Size, Height, Weight or Age	**Recommended Type of Child Restraint**
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have out-grown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle

Infants And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear facing child safety seat. Two types of child restraints can be used rearward-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rearward-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rearward-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rearward-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rearward-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rearward-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

WARNING!

- ***Never place a rear facing infant seat in front of an air bag. A deploying Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rearward facing infant seat.***
- ***Only use a rearward-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.***

Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat

belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

WARNING!

• Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

• When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

Integrated Child Booster Seat — for versions/markets, where provided

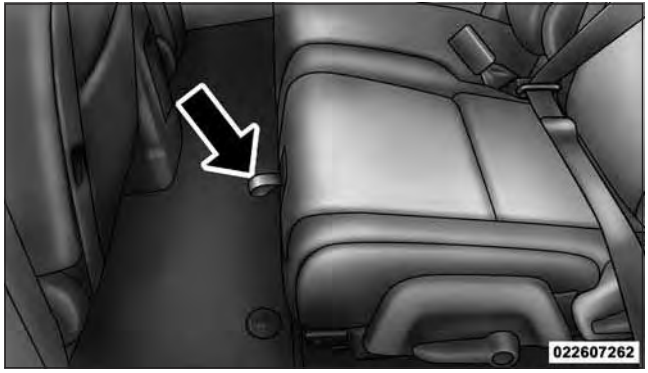
The Integrated Child Booster Seat is located in each outboard second-row passenger seat. The Booster Seat is designed for children weighing between 22 and 39 kg and between 119 cm and 145 cm tall.

To position a child into the Integrated Child Booster Seat follow these steps:

1. Slide the second row seat to the full rear position to use the Integrated Child Booster Seat.

NOTE: The second row bench with Integrated Child Booster Seat must remain in the full rear position during use.

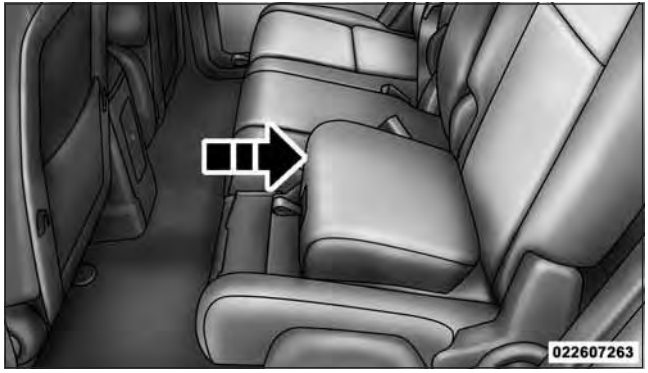
2. Pull the release loop forward to release the latch and seat cushion. (fig. 140)



(fig. 140)

Release Loop

3. Lift the seat cushion up and push back to lock it in the booster seat position. (fig. 141)
4. Place the child upright in the seat with their back firmly against the seatback.
5. Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt.
6. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around the child's lap.



(fig. 141)

Booster Seat

NOTE: The lap portion of the seat belt should be low on the hips and as snug as possible.

7. Once the seat belt is long enough to fit properly, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click." (fig. 142)
8. To remove the slack from the lap belt, pull upward on the shoulder portion of the seat belt.
9. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle.

(fig. 142)

WARNING!

Securely lock the seat cushion into position before using the seat. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat cushion could cause serious injury.

Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while they are still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between their neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not their stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle. Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back.

Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use any attachment method shown with an "X" Below			
		ISOFIX – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	ISOFIX – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 29 kg	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	More than 29 kg		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 29 kg			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	More than 29 kg				X

ISOFIX Restraint System

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called ISOFIX. The ISOFIX system has three vehicle anchor points for installing ISOFIX-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install ISOFIX-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint.

Locating The ISOFIX Anchorages

The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion. (fig. 143)

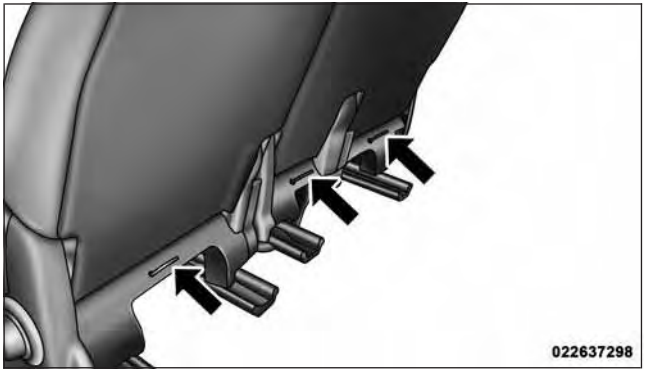
(fig. 143)

ISOFIX Anchorages

Locating The ISOFIX Anchorages (Second Row Seating)

In addition, there are tether strap anchors located behind each rear seatback, near to the floor. (fig. 144)

ISOFIX child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar on each side. Each will have a connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing infant restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.



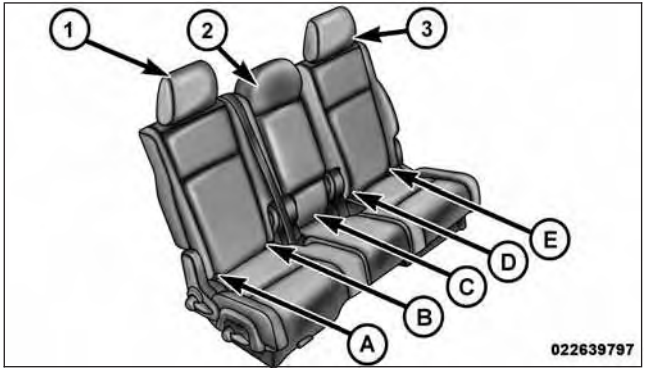
(fig. 144)

Tether Strap Anchors

Center Seat ISOFIX

This vehicle has 5 lower ISOFIX anchorages in the rear seat. Anchorages A and B are used for the right outboard position behind the front passenger (1). Anchorages D and E are used for the left outboard position behind the driver (3). Anchorages B and C are used for the center seating position (2). Do not install an ISOFIX child restraint using anchorages C and D. This is not a ISOFIX position in your vehicle.

You can install up to two child seats using the ISOFIX system at the same time. If you are installing three child restraints, you must use the seatbelt to install the center child restraint. You can use either the ISOFIX anchors for positions (1) and (3) or the vehicle's seat belt for installing the child seats in the outboard positions. (fig. 145)



(fig. 145)

Options for installing two child seats using the ISOFIX anchorages in this vehicle:

1. Right and left outboard seating positions (1 and 3): Install the child seats in the right and left outboard seating positions using lower anchorages A and B, and D and E. Do not use the center seat anchorage, C. If the child seats do not block the center seat belt webbing and buckle, the center seat belt can be used to restraint an occupant or child restraint in the center seating position.
2. Left outboard and center seating positions (3 and 2): Install the first child seat in the left outboard seating position using lower anchorages D and E. Install the second child seat using the center anchorages, B and C. Do not use the outer anchorage closest to the opposite door, A. Do not use the remaining right outboard seating position (1) for any occupant. The center child restraint will block the seat belt buckle for this position.

WARNING!

• Use anchorages B and C to install a ISOFIX child restraint in the center seating position (2). Do not install a ISOFIX child restraint using anchorages C and D. This is not an ISOFIX position in your vehicle.

• A child restraint installed in the center position (2) will block the seat belt buckle for the empty right outboard seating position (1). Do not use this seat for another occupant.

• Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint.

• If you are installing three child restraints next to each other, you must use the seat belt and the center tether anchor for the center position. You can then use either the ISOFIX anchors or the vehicle's seat belt for installing the child seats in the outboard positions. Please refer to "Installing the ISOFIX Child Restraint System" for typical installation instructions.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

To Install An ISOFIX Child Restraint:

1. If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt" to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.
2. Loosen the adjusters on the lower connectors and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
3. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the car seat.
4. Attach the connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.

5. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.
6. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
7. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 25 mm in any direction.

How To Stow An Unused ALR Seatbelt

When using the ISOFIX attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seatbelt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the ISOFIX system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child's reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seatbelt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

WARNING!

• Improper installation of a child restraint to the ISOFIX anchorages can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

• Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with either a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) or a cinching latch plate or both. Both types of seat belts are designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor. For additional information on ALR, refer to the "Automatic Locking

Mode" description under "Occupant Restraints." The cinching latch plate is designed to hold the lap portion of the seatbelt tight when webbing is pulled tight and straight through a child restraint's belt path.

Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the car seat.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is **not** locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.
9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 25 mm in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

Installing A Child Restraint With A Cinching Latch Plate (CINCH) — for versions/markets, where provided

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the car seat.
2. Next, pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
5. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. Refer to "Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 25 mm in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

If the buckle or the cinching latch plate is too close to the belt path opening of the child restraint, you may have trouble tightening the seat belt. If this happens, disconnect the latch plate from the buckle and twist the short buckle-end belt up to three full turns to shorten it. Insert the latch plate into the buckle with the release button facing out, away from the child restraint. Repeat steps 4 to 6, above, to complete the installation of the child restraint.

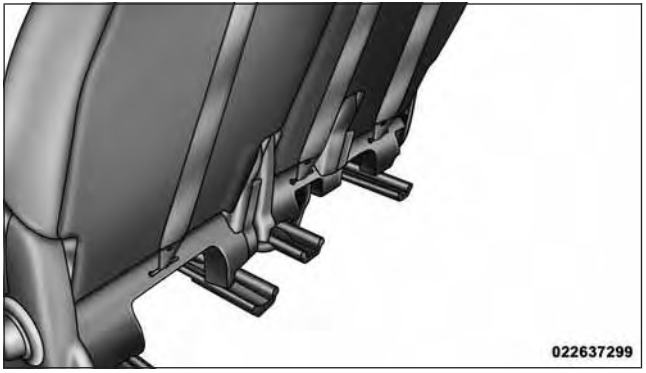
If the belt still cannot be tightened after you shorten the buckle, disconnect the latch plate from the buckle, turn the buckle around one half turn, and insert the latch plate into the buckle again. If you still cannot make the child restraint installation tight, try a different seating position.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage

1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available. (fig. 146)
2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram. (fig. 147)

(fig. 146)

Seat Track Release Lever



(fig. 147)

Rear Seat Tether Strap Mounting

4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!

• An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.

• If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

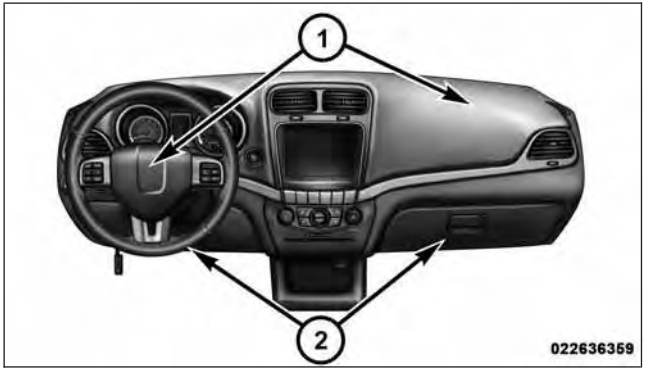
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) — Air Bags

This vehicle has Advanced Front Air Bags for both the driver and front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver's Advanced Front Air Bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's Advanced Front Air Bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words SRS AIR BAG are embossed on the air bag covers. (fig. 148)

NOTE: The Driver and Front Passenger Advanced Front Air Bags are certified to the regulations for Advanced Air Bags.

The Advanced Front Air Bags have a multistage inflator design. This allows the air bag to have different rates of inflation based on several factors, including the severity and type of collision.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is fastened. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.



(fig. 148)

Advanced Front Air Bag And Knee Bolster Locations

1 — Driver And Passenger Advanced Front Air Bags
2 — Knee Bolsters

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) to protect the driver, front, and rear passengers sitting next to a window. The SABIC air bags are located above the side windows and their covers are also labeled: SRS AIRBAG.

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB). The Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags are marked with an air bag label sewn into the outboard side of the front seats.

NOTE:

- Air Bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any accident, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

Air Bag System Components

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following air bag system components:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver Advanced Front Air Bag
- Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag
- Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB)
- Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC)
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Front Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch

Advanced Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. This low output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

WARNING!

• No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel, because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.

• Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.

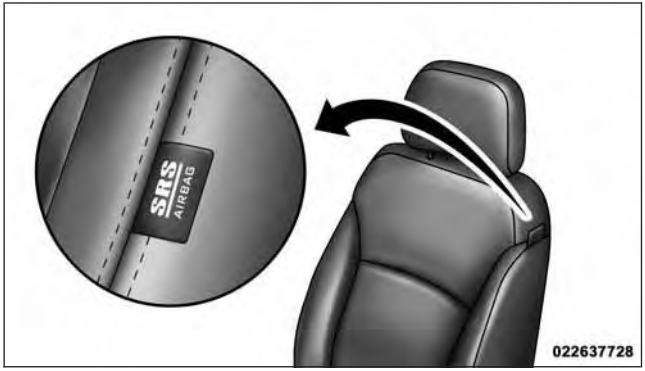
• Do not drill, cut or tamper with the knee bolster in any way.

• Do not mount any accessories to the knee bolster such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB)

SAB may provide enhanced protection to help protect an occupant during a side impact. The SAB is marked with an air bag label sewn into the outboard side of the front seats. (fig. 149)

When the air bag deploys, it opens the seam between the front and side of the seat's trim cover. Each air bag deploys independently; a left side impact deploys the left air bag only and a right-side impact deploys the right air bag only.

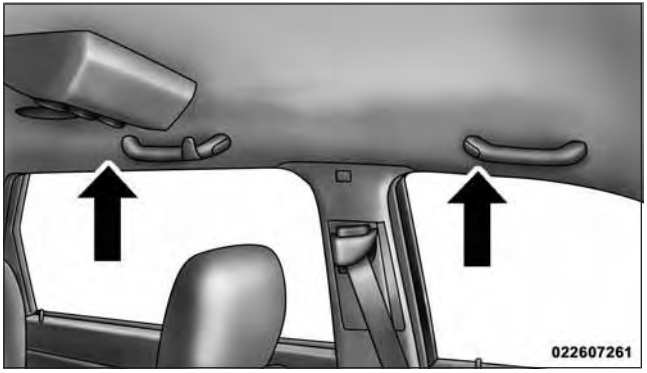


(fig. 149)

Seat Mounted Side Air Bag Label

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC)

SABIC air bags may offer side-impact and vehicle roll-over protection to front and rear seat outboard occupants in addition to that provided by the body structure. Each air bag features inflated chambers placed adjacent to the head of each outboard occupant that reduce the potential for side-impact head injuries. The curtains deploy downward, covering both windows on the impact side. (fig. 150)



(fig. 150)

Supplemental Side Curtain Air Bags

NOTE:

- Should a vehicle rollover occur, the pretensioners and/or SAB and SABIC air bags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy.
- Air Bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- Being too close to the SAB and SABIC air bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.

The system includes side impact sensors that are calibrated to deploy the SAB and SABIC air bags during impacts that require air bag occupant protection.

WARNING!

• Your vehicle is equipped with left and right Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC), do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the location of the SABIC. The area where the SABIC is located should remain free from any obstructions.

• Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the side air bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***Your vehicle is equipped with SABIC air bags, do not have any accessory items installed which will alter the roof, including adding a sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.***

SAB and SABIC air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Occupants, including children who are up against or very close to SAB or SABIC air bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, especially children, should not lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the SAB or SABIC air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.

Always sit upright as possible with your back against the seat back, use the seat belts properly, and use the appropriate sized child restraint, infant restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for the best interaction with the Advanced Front Air Bags.

Along with seat belts and pretensioners, Advanced Front Air Bags and the Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag work with the knee impact bolsters to provide improved protection for the driver and front passenger.

Air Bag Deployment Sensors And Controls

Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)

The ORC is part of a regulated safety system required for this vehicle.

The ORC determines if deployment of the front and/or side air bags in a frontal or side collision is required. Based on the impact sensor's signals, a central electronic ORC deploys the Advanced Front Air Bags, SABIC air bags, Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags, and front seat belt pretensioners, as required, depending on several factors, including the severity and type of impact.

The Advanced Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts in certain frontal collisions depending on several factors, including the severity and type of collision. Advanced Front Air Bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions.

The Advanced Front Air Bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions. On the other hand, depending on the type and location

of impact, Advanced Front Air Bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

The side air bags will not deploy in all side collisions. Side air bag deployment will depend on the severity and type of collision.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition is in the ON/RUN position. If the ignition is in the OFF position, or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bags even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

Also, the ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition is first turned on. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound if the light comes on again after initial startup.

It also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument cluster Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is noted that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bags to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Driver And Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag Inflator Units

The Driver and Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag Inflator Units are located in the center of the steering wheel and on the right side of the instrument panel. When the ORC detects a collision requiring the Advanced Front Air Bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the Advanced Front

Air Bags. Different air bag inflation rates are possible, based on several factors, including the collision type and severity. The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The air bags fully inflate in about 50 to 70 milliseconds. This is about half of the time it takes to blink your eyes. The air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

The Advanced Front Air Bag gas is vented through the vent holes in the sides of the air bag. In this way, the air bags do not interfere with your control of the vehicle.

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag (SAB) Inflator Units

The Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB) are designed to activate only in certain side collisions.

The ORC determines if a side collision requires the side air bags to inflate, based on the severity and type of collision.

Based on the severity and type of collision, the side air bag inflator on the crash side of the vehicle may be triggered, releasing a large quantity of non-toxic gas. The inflating SAB exits through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB fully inflates in about 10 milliseconds. The side air bag moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure you if you are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the side air bag inflates. This especially applies to children.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Inflator Units

During collisions where the impact is confined to a particular area of the side of the vehicle, the ORC may deploy the SABIC air bags, depending on the severity and type of collision. In these events, the ORC will deploy the SABIC only on the impact side of the vehicle.

A quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the side curtain air bag. The inflating side curtain air bag pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The air bag inflates in about 30 milliseconds (about one-quarter of the time that it takes to blink your eyes) with enough force to injure you if you are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the side curtain air bag inflates. This especially applies to children. The side curtain air bag is only about 9 cm thick when it is inflated.

Because air bag sensors estimate deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

NOTE: In a rollover the pretensioners and/or SAB and SABIC air bags may deploy on both sides of the vehicle.

Front And Side Impact Sensors

In front and side impacts, impact sensors can aid the ORC in determining appropriate response to impact events.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact causing air bag deployment, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the ignition is cycled off.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or until the ignition key is removed.
- Unlock the doors automatically.

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from IGN ON to IGN OFF.

If A Deployment Occurs

The Advanced Front Air Bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE: Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The nylon air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the driver and front passenger as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the front seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) system serviced as well.

Air Bag Warning Light

You will want to have the air bags ready to inflate for your protection in a collision. The Air Bag Warning Light monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with air bag system electrical components. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free. If any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition is first cycled to the ON/RUN.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE: If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. The air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Promptly check the fuse block for blown fuses. Refer to "Fuses" in "In An Emergency" for the proper air bag fuses. See your authorized dealer if the fuse is good.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;

- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

• Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

• It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

• Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

• Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

• On seven passenger models, do not drive the vehicle with the second row passenger seat in the easy entry/exit position (seat cushion flipped upward and seat moved forward), as this position is only intended for entering and exiting the third row seats. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

(Continued)

(Continued)

• On seven passenger models, do not allow a passenger to sit in a third row seat with the second row seatback(s) folded flat. In a collision, the passenger could slide underneath the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured.

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

• Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.

• If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.

• If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

Air Bag Warning Light

The light should turn on and remain on for four to six seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not lit during starting, or if the light stays on, flickers, or turns on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized **dealer** for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit the footwell of your vehicle. Use only floor mats that leave the pedal area unobstructed and that are firmly secured so that they cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.

- ***Always make sure that floor mats are properly attached to the floor mat fasteners.***
- ***Never place or install floor mats or other floor coverings in the vehicle that cannot be properly secured to prevent them from moving and interfering with the pedals or the ability to control the vehicle.***
- ***Never put floor mats or other floor coverings on top of already installed floor mats. Additional floor mats and other coverings will reduce the size of the pedal area and interfere with the pedals.***
- ***Check mounting of mats on a regular basis. Always properly reinstall and secure floor mats that have been removed for cleaning.***
- ***Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver footwell while the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under the brake pedal and accelerator pedal causing a loss of vehicle control.***
- ***If required, mounting posts must be properly installed, if not equipped from the factory.***

(Continued)

(Continued)

Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or mounting can cause interference with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal operation causing loss of control of the vehicle.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for positive closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, engine coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, power steering fluid (for versions/markets, where provided), or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 500 km. After the initial 100 km, speeds up to 80 or 90 km/h are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration, within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy-conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Servicing And Care". NON-DETERGENT OR STRAIGHT MINERAL OILS MUST NEVER BE USED.

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand kilometers of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty.

STARTING PROCEDURES

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust the inside and outside mirrors, fasten your seat belt, and if present, instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts.

WARNING!

- ***Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and remove the key fob from the ignition. When leaving the vehicle, always lock your vehicle.***
- ***Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.***
- ***Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.***

(Continued)

KNOWING YOUR VEHICLE
SAFETY
STARTING AND DRIVING
WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES
IN AN EMERGENCY
SERVICING AND CARE
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS
CONTENTS

(Continued)

- ***Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.***
- ***Do not leave animals or children inside parked vehicles in hot weather; interior heat buildup may cause serious injury or death.***

KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO™

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button, as long as the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is in the passenger compartment.

NORMAL STARTING – GASOLINE ENGINE

Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. The transmission must be in PARK or NEUTRAL.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.
3. The system takes over and attempts to start the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, press the button again.

NOTE: Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

To Turn Off The Engine Using ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. Place the shift lever in PARK, then press and release the ENGINE START/STOP button.
2. The ignition switch will return to the OFF position.
3. If the shift lever is not in PARK and the vehicle speed is above 8 km/h, the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds before the engine shuts off. The ignition switch position will remain in the ACC position until the shift lever is in PARK and the button is pressed twice to the OFF position. If the shift lever is not in PARK and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed once, the EVIC will display a "Vehicle Not In Park" message and the engine will remain running. Never leave a vehicle out of the PARK position, or it could roll.

NOTE: If the ignition switch is left in the ACC or RUN (engine not running) position and the transmission is in PARK, the system will automatically time out after 30 minutes of inactivity and the ignition will switch to the OFF position.

ENGINE START/STOP Button Functions – With Driver's Foot OFF The Brake Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)

The ENGINE START/STOP button operates similar to an ignition switch. It has four positions, OFF, ACC, RUN and START. To change the ignition switch positions without starting the vehicle and use the accessories follow these steps.

- Starting with the ignition switch in the OFF position:
- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button once to change the ignition switch to the ACC position,
- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to change the ignition switch to the RUN position,
- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button a third time to return the ignition switch to the OFF position.

EXTREME COLD WEATHER (BELOW −29°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater is recommended.

IF ENGINE FAILS TO START

WARNING!

• Never pour fuel or other flammable liquids into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.

• Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle. If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to "Jump Starting" in "In An Emergency" for further information.

Clearing A Flooded Engine (Using ENGINE START/STOP Button)

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" or "Extreme Cold Weather" procedures, it may be flooded. To clear any excess fuel:

1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
2. Press the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it.
3. Press and release the ENGINE START/STOP button once.

The starter motor will engage automatically, run for 10 seconds, and then disengage. Once this occurs, release the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

AFTER STARTING

The idle speed is controlled automatically and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

NORMAL STARTING – DIESEL ENGINE

Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button twice.
2. Watch the "Wait To Start Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster. Refer to "Instrument Cluster" in "Warning Lights And Messages" for further information. It will illuminate for two to ten seconds or more, depending on engine temperature. When the "Wait To Start Indicator Light" goes out, the engine is ready to start.
3. DO NOT press the accelerator. To start the engine, the transmission must be in PARK or NEUTRAL. Press the brake pedal (automatic transmission only) or press and hold the clutch pedal (manual transmission only) while pressing and holding the ENGINE START/STOP button. Release the button when the engine starts.

NOTE: The starter motor may need to remain engaged for up to 30 seconds in very cold conditions until the engine is started. If the vehicle does not start, release the button. Wait for 25-30 seconds and then try to start again.

4. After the engine starts, allow it to idle for approximately 30 seconds before driving. This allows oil to circulate and lubricate the turbocharger.

To Turn Off The Engine Using ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. With the vehicle stopped, place the shift lever in NEUTRAL/PARK, then press and release the ENGINE START/STOP button.
2. The ignition switch will return to the OFF position.

NOTE:

- If the ignition switch is left in the ACC position, the system will automatically time out after 30 minutes of inactivity and the ignition will switch to the OFF position.
- If the ignition switch is left in the RUN position, the system will automatically time out after 30 minutes of inactivity if the vehicle speed is 0 km/h and the engine is not running.
- If the shift lever is not in PARK and the vehicle speed is above 8 km/h, the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds before the engine shuts off. The ignition switch position will remain in the ACC position until the vehicle is stopped and the button is pressed twice to the OFF position.

Turbocharger "Cool Down"

NOTE: Letting the engine idle after extended operation allows the turbine housing to cool to normal operating temperature.

The following chart should be used as a guide in determining the amount of engine idle time required to sufficiently cool down the turbocharger before shut down, depending upon the type of driving and the amount of cargo.

TurboCharger "Cool Down" Chart			
Driving Conditions	**Load**	**Turbocharger Temperature**	**Idle Time (In Minutes) Before Shut Down**
Stop & Go	Empty	Cool	Less than 1
Stop & Go	Medium	Warm	1
Highway Speeds	Medium	Warm	2
City Traffic	Maximum Gross Combination Weight Rating	Warm	3

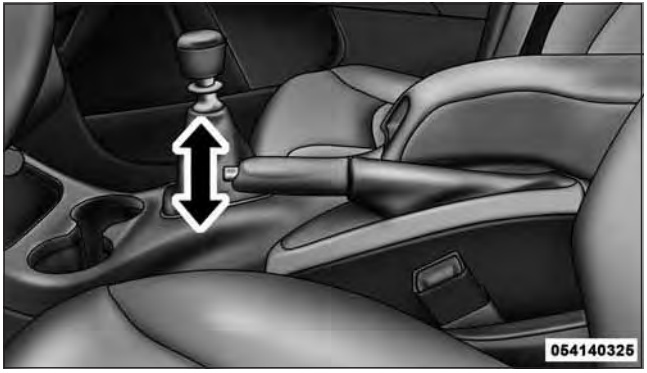
TurboCharger "Cool Down" Chart			
Driving Conditions	**Load**	**Turbocharger Temperature**	**Idle Time (In Minutes) Before Shut Down**
Highway Speeds	Maximum Gross Combination Weight Rating	Warm	4
Uphill Grade	Maximum Gross Combination Weight Rating	Hot	5

PARKING BRAKE

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is fully applied. Also, be certain to leave an automatic transmission in PARK, or manual transmission in REVERSE or first gear.

Manual Transmission

The parking brake lever is located in the center console. To apply the parking brake, pull the lever up as firmly as possible. To release the parking brake, pull the lever up slightly, press the center button, then lower the lever completely. (fig. 151)



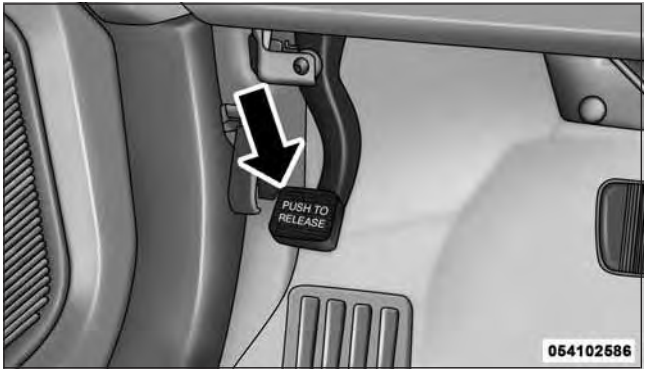
(fig. 151)

Parking Brake

Automatic Transmission

The foot operated parking brake is located below the lower left corner of the instrument panel. To apply the park brake, firmly push the park brake pedal fully. To release the parking brake, press the park brake pedal a second time and let your foot up as you feel the brake disengage. (fig. 152)

When the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch ON, the "Brake Warning Light" in the instrument cluster will illuminate.



(fig. 152)

Parking Brake

NOTE:

- When the parking brake is applied and the automatic transmission is placed in gear, the "Brake Warning Light" will flash. If vehicle speed is detected, a chime will sound to alert the driver. Fully release the parking brake before attempting to move the vehicle.
- This light only shows that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, apply the parking brake before placing the shift lever in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

WARNING!

• Never use PARK position on an automatic transmission as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and first gear or REVERSE for a manual transmission, and remove the key fob from the ignition. When leaving the vehicle, always lock your vehicle.***
- ***Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.***
- ***Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.***
- ***Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.***
- ***Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and an accident.***

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also, be certain to leave an automatic transmission in PARK, a manual transmission in REVERSE or first gear. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.***

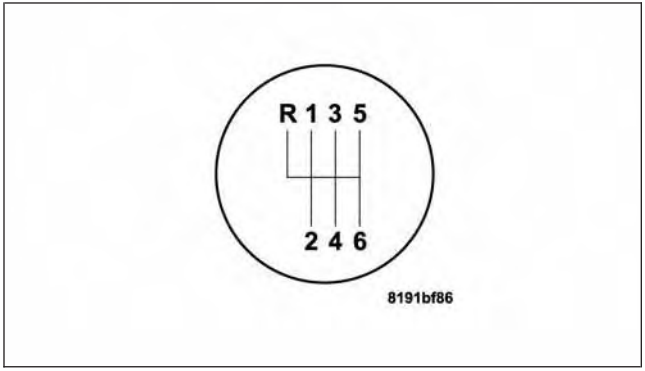
If the "Brake Warning Light" remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION (for versions/markets, where provided)

WARNING!

You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended without having the parking brake fully applied. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle, especially on an incline.

Fully press the clutch pedal before you shift gears. As you release the clutch pedal, lightly press the accelerator pedal. (fig. 153)



(fig. 153)

Shift Pattern (Six-Speed)

Use each gear in numerical order, do not skip a gear. Be sure the transmission is in first gear, (not third), when starting from a standing position. Damage to the clutch can result from starting in third.

For most city driving you will find it easier to use only the lower gears. For steady highway driving with light accelerations, sixth gear is recommended.

Never drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, or try to hold the vehicle on a hill with the clutch pedal partially engaged. This will cause abnormal wear on the clutch.

To shift into REVERSE, pull up on the ring just below the gear shift knob and then move into the REVERSE (R) position.

Never shift into REVERSE until the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NOTE: During cold weather, until the transmission lubricant is warm, you may experience slightly higher shift efforts. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.

DOWNSHIFTING

Proper downshifting will improve fuel economy and prolong engine life.

If you skip a gear while downshifting or downshift at too high of a vehicle speed, these conditions may cause the engine to overspeed if too low of a gear is selected and the clutch pedal is released. Damage to the clutch and the transmission can result from skipping a gear while downshifting or downshifting at too high of a vehicle speed even if the clutch pedal is held pressed (i.e., not released).

To maintain a safe speed and prolong brake life, shift down to second or first when descending a steep grade.

When turning a corner, or driving up a steep grade, downshift early so that the engine will not be overburdened.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (for versions/markets, where provided)

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- ***Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.***
- ***Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.***
- ***Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.***
- ***Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.***

NOTE: You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

WARNING!

• It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

• Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine off, and remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the OFF position, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

• When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob and lock your vehicle.

• Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

• Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.

• Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

KEY IGNITION PARK INTERLOCK

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the engine can be turned off. This helps the driver avoid inadvertently leaving the vehicle without placing the transmission in PARK.

This system also locks the transmission in PARK whenever the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock System (BTSI) that holds the shift lever in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition switch must be turned to the ON/RUN position (engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

Four-Speed or Six-Speed Automatic Transmission

The transmission gear position display (located in the instrument cluster) indicates the transmission gear range. You must press the brake pedal to move the shift lever out of PARK (refer to "Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System" in this section). To drive, move the shift lever from PARK or NEUTRAL to the DRIVE position.

The electronically-controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred kilometers.

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission shift lever has PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and AutoStick® shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick® shift control (refer to "AutoStick®" in this section for further information). Moving the shift lever into the AutoStick® (+/-) position (below the Drive position) activates Autostick® mode, providing manual shift control and displaying the current gear in the instrument cluster. (fig. 154)

(fig. 154)

Shift Lever

Gear Ranges

DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

NOTE: After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a level surface, you may shift the transmission into PARK first, and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

WARNING!

• Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.

• Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not completely in PARK. Check by trying to move the shift lever out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before leaving the vehicle.

• It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

(Continued)

(Continued)

• Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the OFF position, the transmission is locked in the PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

• When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob and lock your vehicle.

• Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

• Before moving the shift lever out of PARK, you must turn the ignition switch from the LOCK/OFF position to the ON/RUN position, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the shift lever could result.

• DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, firmly move the shift lever all the way forward and to the left until it stops and is fully seated.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position.
- With brake pedal released, verify that the shift lever will not move out of PARK.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must leave the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can result in severe transmission damage. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting and Driving" and "Towing A Disabled Vehicle" in "In An Emergency" for further information.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through all forward gears. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing heavy trailers), use the AutoStick® shift control (refer to "AutoStick®" in this section for further information) to select a lower gear. Under these conditions, using a lower gear will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

If the transmission temperature exceeds normal operating limits, the powertrain controller will modify the transmission shift schedule and expand the range of torque converter clutch engagement. This is done to prevent transmission damage due to overheating.

During cold temperatures, transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. This feature improves warm up time of the engine and transmission to achieve maximum efficiency. Engagement of the torque converter clutch is inhibited until the transmission fluid is warm (refer to the "Note" under "Torque Converter Clutch" in this section). During extremely cold temperatures -27°C or below, operation may briefly be limited to only second gear (for four-speed transmission) or third gear (for six-speed transmission). Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission remains in second gear (for four-speed transmission) or third gear (for six-speed transmission) regardless of which forward gear is selected. PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL will continue to operate. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. Limp Home Mode allows the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE: Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit your authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. Your authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to determine if the problem could recur.

If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

Overdrive Operation

The automatic transmission includes an electronically controlled Overdrive (top gear). The transmission will automatically shift into Overdrive if the following conditions are present:

- The shift lever is in the DRIVE position.

- The transmission fluid has reached an adequate temperature.
- The engine coolant has reached an adequate temperature.
- The vehicle speed is sufficiently high and the driver is not heavily pressing the accelerator.

Torque Converter Clutch

A feature designed to improve fuel economy has been included in the automatic transmission on your vehicle. A clutch within the torque converter engages automatically at calibrated speeds. This may result in a slightly different feeling or response during normal operation in the upper gears. When the vehicle speed drops or during some accelerations, the clutch automatically disengages.

NOTE: The torque converter clutch will not engage until the transmission fluid and engine coolant are warm (usually after 2 to 5 km of driving). Because the engine speed is higher when the torque converter clutch is not engaged, it may seem as if the transmission is not shifting into Overdrive when cold. This is normal. Using the AutoStick® shift control, when the transmission is sufficiently warm, will demonstrate that the transmission is able to shift into and out of Overdrive.

AUTOSTICK® (for versions/ markets, where provided)

AutoStick® is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick® allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance.

This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.

Operation

When the shift lever is in the AutoStick® position (below the DRIVE position), it can be moved from side to side. This allows the driver to manually select the transmission gear being used. Moving the shift lever to the left (-) triggers a downshift and to the right (+) an upshift. The current gear will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

In AutoStick® mode, the transmission will shift up or down when the driver moves the shift lever to the right (+) or left (-), unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below.

- The transmission will automatically upshift when necessary to prevent engine over-speed.
- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to first gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out, from a stop, in any gear except top gear. Tapping (+) (at a stop) will allow starting in second gear. Starting out in second gear is helpful in snow or icy conditions.
- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to over-speed, that shift will not occur.
- Avoid using speed control when AutoStick® is engaged.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick® is engaged.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

To disengage AutoStick® mode, return the shift lever to the DRIVE position. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick® position at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

ALL WHEEL DRIVE (AWD) (for versions/markets, where provided)

This feature provides on-demand All-Wheel Drive (AWD). The system is automatic with no driver inputs or additional driving skills required. Under normal driving conditions, the front wheels provide most of the traction. If the front wheels begin to lose traction, power is shifted automatically to the rear wheels. The greater the front wheel traction loss, the greater the power transfer to the rear wheels.

Additionally, on dry pavement under heavy throttle input (where one may have no wheel spin), torque will be sent to the rear in a pre-emptive effort to improve vehicle launch and performance characteristics.

All wheels must have the same size and type tires. Unequal tire sizes must not be used. Unequal tire size may cause failure of the power transfer unit.

DRIVING ON SLIPPERY SURFACES

ACCELERATION

Rapid acceleration on snow covered, wet, or other slippery surfaces may cause the driving wheels to pull erratically to the right or left. This phenomenon occurs when there is a difference in the surface traction under the front (driving) wheels.

WARNING!

Rapid acceleration on slippery surfaces is dangerous. Unequal traction can cause sudden pulling of the front wheels. You could lose control of the vehicle and possibly have a collision. Accelerate slowly and carefully whenever there is likely to be poor traction (ice, snow, wet, mud, loose sand, etc.).

TRACTION

When driving on wet or slushy roads, it is possible for a wedge of water to build up between the tire and road surface. This is hydroplaning and may cause partial or complete loss of vehicle control and stopping ability. To reduce this possibility, the following precautions should be observed:

1. Slow down during rainstorms or when the roads are slushy.
2. Slow down if the road has standing water or puddles.
3. Replace the tires when tread wear indicators first become visible.
4. Keep tires properly inflated.
5. Maintain sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you to avoid a collision in a sudden stop.

DRIVING THROUGH WATER

Driving through water more than a few centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle.

FLOWING/RISING WATER

WARNING!

Do not drive on, or cross, a road or a path where water is flowing and/or rising (as in storm run-off). Flowing water can wear away the road or path's surface and cause your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Furthermore, flowing and/or rising water can carry your vehicle away swiftly. Failure to follow this warning may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

Shallow Standing Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through shallow standing water, consider the following Caution and Warning before doing so.

• *Always check the depth of the standing water before driving through it. Never drive through standing water that is deeper than the bottom of the tire rims mounted on the vehicle.*

• *Determine the condition of the road or the path that is under water and if there are any obstacles in the way before driving through the standing water.*

• *Do not exceed 8 km/h when driving through standing water. This will minimize wave effects.*

• *Driving through standing water may cause damage to your vehicle's drivetrain components. Always inspect your vehicle's fluids (i.e., engine oil, transmission, axle, etc.) for signs of contamination (i.e., fluid that is milky or foamy in appearance) after driving through standing water. Do not continue to operate the vehicle if any fluid appears contaminated, as this may result in further damage. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.*

• *Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and cause serious internal damage to the engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.*

WARNING!

• *Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's traction capabilities. Do not exceed 8 km/h when driving through standing water.*

• *Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's braking capabilities, which increases stopping distances. Therefore, after driving through standing water, drive slowly and lightly press on the brake pedal several times to dry the brakes.*

• *Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and leave you stranded.*

• *Failure to follow these warnings may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.*

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain the New Vehicle Limited Warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

COMMON TOWING DEFINITIONS

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo, and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition. The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)

The GCWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

NOTE: The GCWR rating includes a 68 kg allowance for the presence of a driver.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.

WARNING!

It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.

Tongue Weight (TW)

The tongue weight is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. In most cases, it should not be less than 7% or more than 10% of the trailer load. Tongue weight must not exceed the lesser of either the hitch certification rating, or the trailer tongue chassis rating. It should never be less than 4% of the trailer load, and not less than 25 kg. You must consider tongue load as part of the load on your vehicle and its' GAWR.

WARNING!

An improperly adjusted hitch system may reduce handling, stability and braking performance and could result in an accident. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable trailer/dealer for additional information.

Frontal Area

The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control

Refer to "TSC (Trailer Sway Control)" under "Knowing Your Vehicle/Electronic Brake Control System" for further information.

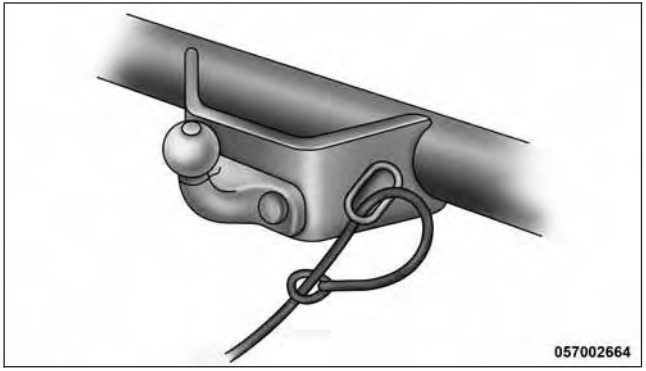
BREAKAWAY CABLE ATTACHMENT

European braking regulations for braked trailers up to 3,500 kg require trailers to be fitted with either a secondary coupling or breakaway cable.

The recommended location for attaching the normal trailer's breakaway cable is in the stamped slot located on the sidewall of the hitch receiver.

With Attachment Point

- For detachable tow bar, pass the cable through the attachment point and clip it back onto itself. (fig. 155)



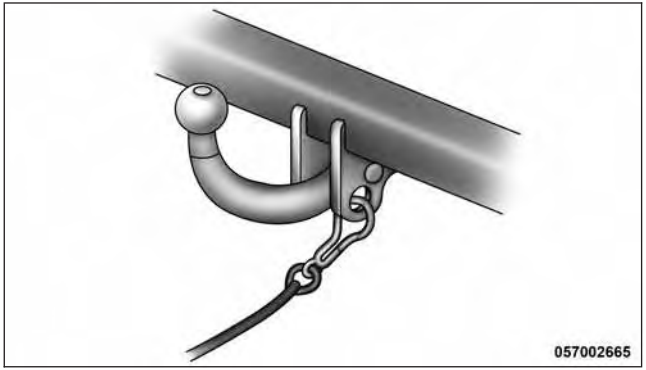
(fig. 155)

Detachable Ball Clip Loop Method

- For fixed ball tow bar, attach the clip directly to the designated point. This alternative must be specifically permitted by the trailer manufacturer since the clip may not be sufficiently strong for use in the way. (fig. 156)

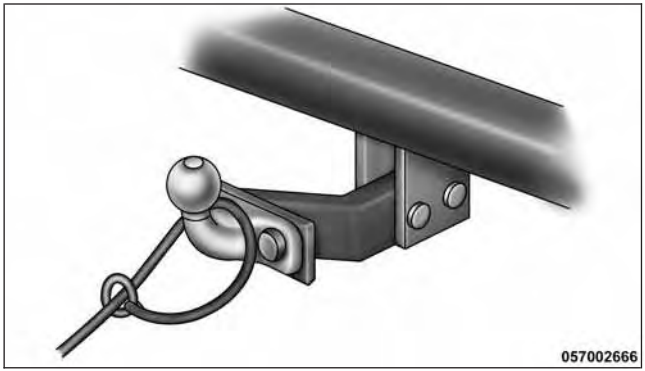
Without Attachment Points

- For detachable ball tow bar, you must follow the recommended manufacturer or supplier procedure. (fig. 157)
- For fixed ball tow bar, loop the cable around the neck of the tow ball. If you fit the cable like this, use a single loop only. (fig. 158)



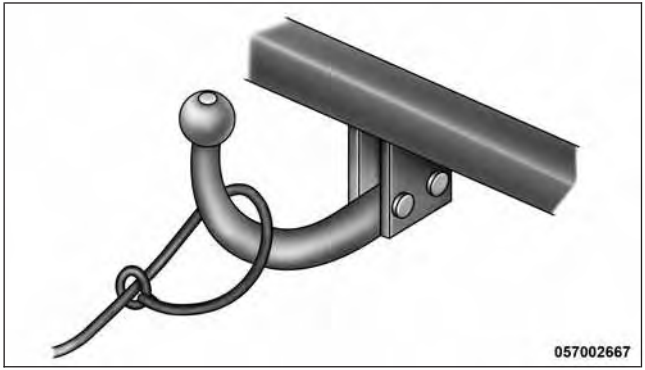
(fig. 156)

Fixed Ball Clip Loop Method



(fig. 157)

Detachable Ball Neck Loop Method



(fig. 158)

Fixed Ball Neck Loop Method

TRAILER TOWING WEIGHTS (MAXIMUM TRAILER WEIGHT RATINGS)

The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain.

Engine/Transmission	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.) (5 and 7 Passenger Model	Max. Tongue Wt. ♦ (5 and 7 Passenger Model)
2.4L/Automatic	2.0 sq m	454 kg	22 kg
3.6L/Automatic	3.7 sq m	1,100 kg	55 kg
2.0L Diesel/Manual	3.7 sq m	1,250 kg	62 kg
2.0L Diesel/Automatic	3.7 sq m	1,100 kg	55 kg
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds			
♦ The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo and it should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard.			

TRAILER AND TONGUE WEIGHT

Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway **severely** side to side which will cause loss of control of the vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer accidents.

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your trailer hitch.

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE: Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options or dealer-installed options must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard, located on the face of the driver's door or on the driver's side “B” pillar, for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

TOWING REQUIREMENTS

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drive-train components the following guidelines are recommended:

• Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 805 km the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.

• Then, during the first 805 km that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 80 km/h and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

Perform the maintenance listed in the Maintenance Schedule. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR ratings.

WARNING!

Improper towing can lead to an injury accident. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

• Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and that it will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have an accident.

• All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.

• When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance, or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure, or tires.

• Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the frame or hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.***
- ***GCWR must not be exceeded.***
- ***Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:***

1. ***GVWR***
2. ***GTW***
3. ***GAWR***
4. ***Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.***

Towing Requirements – Tires

– Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.

– Proper tire inflation pressures are essential for the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Technical Specifications" for proper tire inflation procedures.

– Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.

– Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Technical Specifications" for the proper tire inspection procedures.

– When replacing tires, refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Technical Specifications" for proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

Towing Requirements – Trailer Brakes

– Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.

– When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.

– Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 450 kg and required for trailers in excess of 750 kg.

If the trailer weighs more than 450 kg loaded, it should have its own brakes, and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

WARNING!

• Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.

• Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

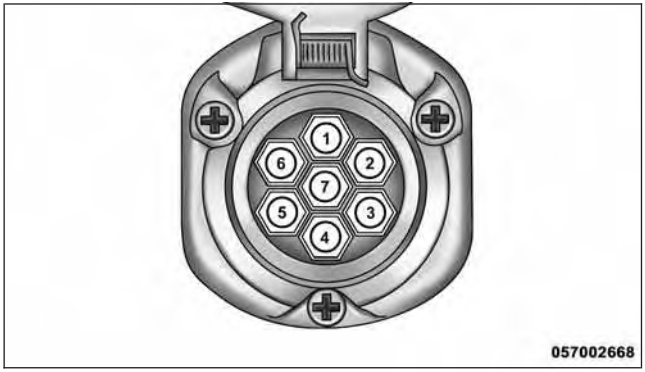
Towing Requirements – Trailer Lights And Wiring

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stoplights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package may include a seven-pin or a thirteen-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

NOTE: Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicles wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. (fig. 159)



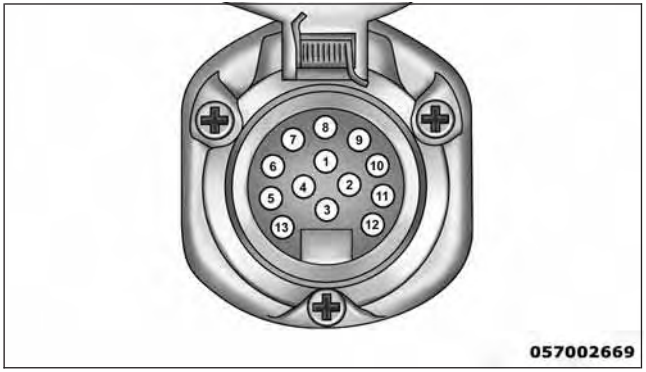
(fig. 159)

Seven-Pin Connector

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
1	Left Turn Signal	Yellow
2	Rear Fog Light	Blue
3	Ground/ Common Return	White
4	Right Turn Signal	Green
5	Right Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device. **b**	Brown
6	Stoplights	Red
7	Left Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device. **b**	Black

b The rear position registration plate illumination device shall be connected such that no light of the device has a common connection with both pins 5 and 7.

(fig. 160)



(fig. 160)

Thirteen-Pin Connector

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
1	Left Turn Signal	Yellow
2	Rear Fog Light	Blue
3 **a**	Ground/ Common Return for Contacts (Pins) 1 and 2 and 4 to 8	White
4	Right Turn Signal	Green
5	Right Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Regis-tration Plate Illumination Device. **b**	Brown
6	Stoplights	Red
7	Left Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Regis-tration Plate Illumination Device. **b**	Black

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
8	Reverse lights	Red/Black
9	Permanent Power Supply (+12V)	Brown/White
10	Power Supply Controlled by Ignition Switch (+12V)	Red
11 **a**	Return for Contact (Pin) 10	White
12	Reserve for Future Allocation	Red/Blue
13 **a**	Return for Contact (Pin) 9	White

Note: The allocation pin 12 has been changed from "Coding for coupled Trailer" to "Reserve for Future Allocation."

a The three return circuits shall not be connected electrically in the trailer.

b The rear position registration plate illumination device shall be connected such that no light of the device has a common connection with both pins 5 and 7.

TOWING TIPS

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping, and backing up the trailer in an area located away from heavy traffic.

Manual Transmission (for versions/markets, where provided)

If using a manual transmission vehicle for trailer towing, all starts must be in FIRST gear to avoid clutch slippage.

Automatic Transmission (for versions/ markets,where provided)

The DRIVE range can be selected when towing. However, if frequent shifting occurs while in DRIVE, use the AutoStick® shift control to manually select a lower gear.

NOTE: Using a lower gear while operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up. This action will also provide better engine braking.

If you REGULARLY tow a trailer for more than 45 minutes of continuous operation, then change the transmission fluid and automatic transmission filter as specified for "police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing." Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

NOTE: Check the transmission fluid level (four-speed transmission only) before towing. The six-speed transmission does not require a fluid level check before towing. If, however, you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, see your authorized dealer immediately for assistance.

Electronic Speed Control (for versions/ markets, where provided)

- Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 16 km/h, disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

AutoStick®

- When using the AutoStick® shift control, select the highest gear that allows for adequate performance and avoids frequent downshifts. For example, choose "4" if the desired speed can be maintained. Choose "3" or "2" if needed to maintain the desired speed.
- To prevent excess heat generation, avoid continuous driving at high RPM. Reduce vehicle speed as necessary to avoid extended driving at high RPM. Return to a higher gear or vehicle speed when grade and road conditions allow.

Cooling System

To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

City Driving

When stopped for short periods, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and increase engine idle speed.

Highway Driving

Reduce speed.

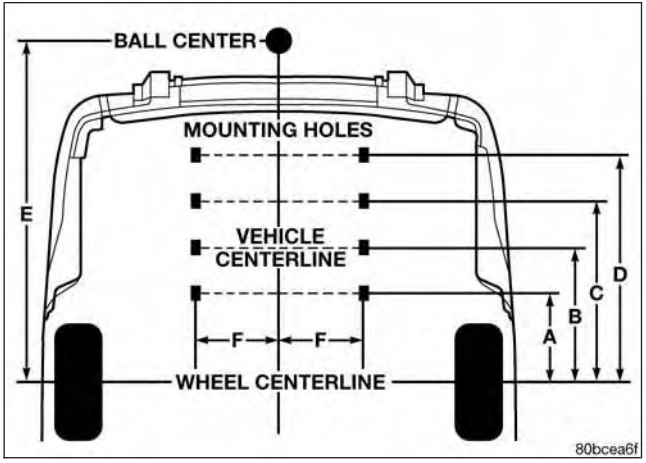
Air Conditioning

Turn off temporarily.

TRAILER HITCH ATTACHING POINTS

Your vehicle will require extra equipment to tow a trailer safely and efficiently. The trailer tow hitch must be attached to your vehicle using the provided attaching points on the vehicle's frame. Refer to the following chart to determine the accurate attaching points. Other equipment, such as trailer sway controls and braking equipment, trailer equalizing (leveling) equipment and low profile mirrors, may also be required or strongly recommended. (fig. 161)

Trailer Tow Hitch Attaching Points And Overhang Dimensions	
A	N/A
B	366.71 mm
C	501.62 mm
D	628.69 mm
E (maximum overhang)	1051.93 mm
F	472.00 mm



(fig. 161)

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

TOWING THIS VEHICLE BEHIND ANOTHER VEHICLE

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	FWD MODELS MANUAL TRANSMISSION	FWD MODELS AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION	AWD MODELS
Flat Tow	NONE	• Transmission in NEUTRAL • Ignition in ACC or ON/RUN position	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Wheel Lift or Dolly Tow	Rear	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
	Front	OK	OK	NOT ALLOWED
Flatbed	ALL	BEST METHOD	BEST METHOD	OK

All-Wheel Drive (AWD) Models

Recreational towing (with all four wheels on the ground, or using a towing dolly) is **NOT ALLOWED**. The only acceptable method for towing this vehicle (behind another vehicle) is on a vehicle trailer with all four wheels OFF the ground.

Towing this vehicle with ANY of its wheels on the ground can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models - Manual Transmission

Front-wheel drive vehicles with **manual transmissions** may be flat towed (with all four wheels on the ground) at any legal highway speed, for any distance, if the **manual transmission** is in NEUTRAL and the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position.

These vehicles may also be towed using a tow dolly (with the front wheels OFF the ground), or on a flatbed or vehicle trailer (with all four wheels OFF the ground).

Failure to follow these towing methods can cause severe engine and/or transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models - Automatic Transmission

DO NOT flat tow any vehicle equipped with an automatic transmission. Damage to the drivetrain will result. If these vehicles require towing, make sure all drive wheels are OFF the ground.

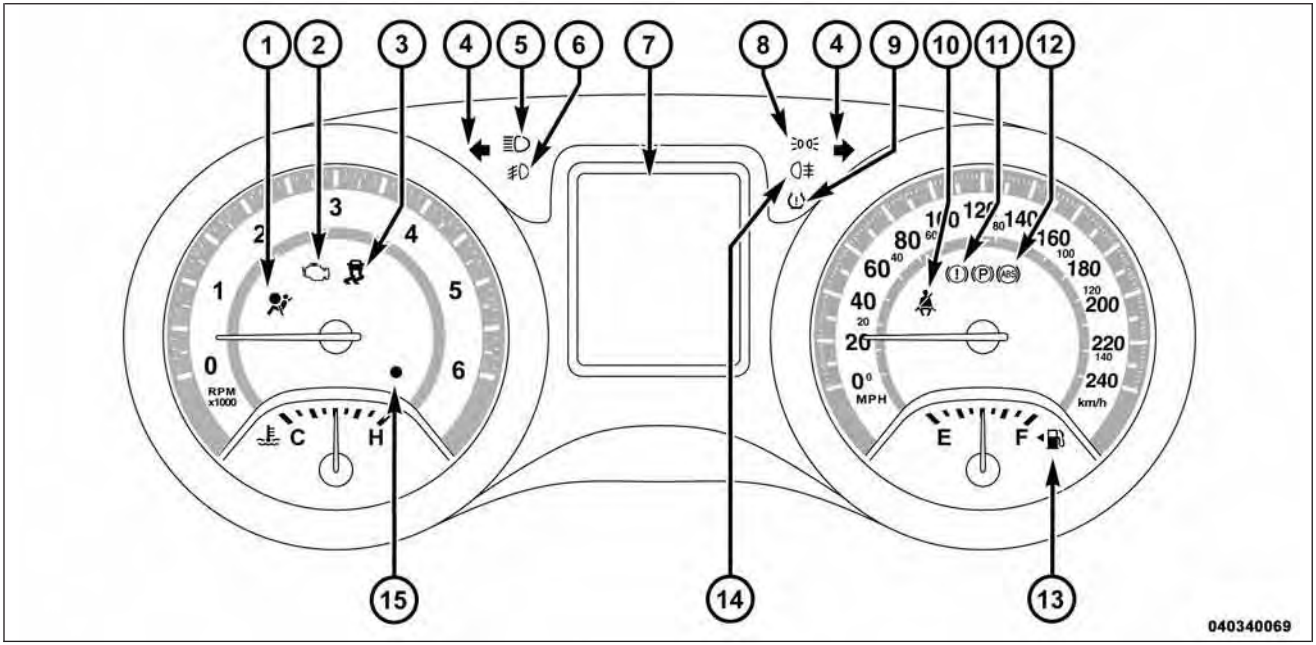
NOTE: This vehicle may be towed on a flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are OFF the ground.

This vehicle may also be towed using a tow dolly (with the front wheels OFF the ground).

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

(fig. 162)



(fig. 162)

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

1. Air Bag Warning Light

This light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Safety" for further information.

2. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is part of an onboard diagnostic system, called OBD, that monitors engine and transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the key is in the ON/RUN position, before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor fuel quality, etc., may illuminate the MIL after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the MIL stays on through several of your typical driving cycles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the engine control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

3. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Activation/ Malfunction Indicator Light (for versions/markets, where provided)

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position. It should go out with the engine running. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several kilometers at speeds greater than 48 km/h, see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

NOTE:

The "ESC Off Indicator Light" and the "ESC Activation/ Malfunction Indicator Light" come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned to ON/RUN.

Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN, the ESC system will be ON, even if it was turned off previously.

The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.

4. Turn Signal Indicator Light

The left or right arrow will flash in unison with the corresponding front and rear turn signal lights when the turn signal switch is operated. (Refer to "Lights" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information).

NOTE:

A chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1.6 km with either turn signal on.

Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.

5. High Beam Indicator

This light shows that the high beam headlights are on. Pull the multifunction lever on the left side of the steering column toward you to switch to low beam. (Refer to "Lights" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information).

6. Front Fog Light Indicator (for versions/markets, where provided)

This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on. (Refer to "Lights" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information).

7. Odometer Display / Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display

Odometer

The odometer display shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster. For further information, refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Knowing Your Vehicle".

8. Park/Headlight ON Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on. (Refer to "Lights" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information).

9. Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale light illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale light after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use aftermarket tire sealants or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result. (Refer to "Tire Inflation Pressures" under "Tires — General Information" and to "Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS)" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information).

10. Seat Belt Reminder Light

When the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN, this light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Warning Light will flash or remain on continuously. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Safety" for further information.

11. Brake Warning Light

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE: The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE: This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

12. Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the Brake System Warning Light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefit of Anti-Lock brakes. Furthermore, the ABS light should be checked frequently to assure that it is operating properly. If the light does not turn on, have the system checked by an authorized dealer. (Refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information).

13. Fuel Cap Indicator

This symbol indicates the side of the vehicle where the fuel filler cap is located.

14. Rear Fog Light Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the rear fog lights are on. (Refer to "Rear Fog Lights" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information).

15. Vehicle Security Light

This light will flash rapidly for approximately 16 seconds when the vehicle security system is arming and then flash slowly when the system is armed. The light will also turn on for about three seconds when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. (Refer to "Vehicle Security Alarm" or "Premium Security System" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information).

KNOWING YOUR VEHICLE
SAFETY
STARTING AND DRIVING
WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES
IN AN EMERGENCY
SERVICING AND CARE
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS
CONTENTS

JUMP-STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery it can be jump-started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump-starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE: When using a portable battery booster pack follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

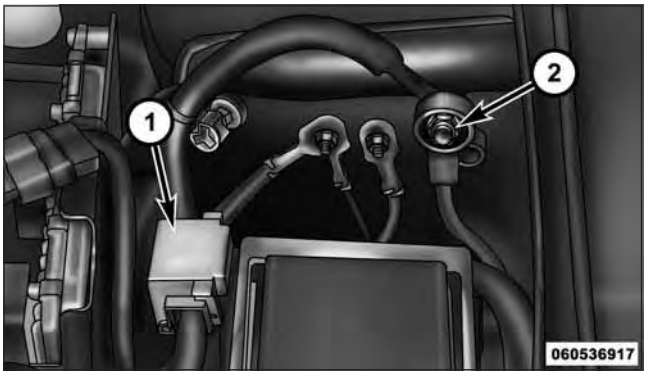
Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

WARNING!

Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

PREPARATIONS FOR JUMP-START

The battery in your vehicle is located between the left front headlight assembly and the left front wheel splash shield. To allow jump-starting, there are remote battery posts located on the left side of the engine compartment. (fig. 163)



(fig. 163)

Remote Battery Posts

1 — Remote Positive (+) Post (Covered With Protective Cap)
2 — Remote Negative (-) Post

WARNING!

• Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.

• Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.

• Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

1. Set the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and the manual transmission into gear and turn the ignition to LOCK.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
3. Remove the protective cover over the remote positive **(+)** battery post. To remove the cover, press the locking tab and pull upward on the cover.
4. If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURE

WARNING!

Failure to follow this procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

1. Connect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable to the remote positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative end **(-)** of the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.

4. Connect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable to the remote negative **(-)** post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

   Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

6. Disconnect the negative **(-)** jumper cable from the remote negative **(-)** post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
7. Disconnect the negative end **(-)** of the jumper cable from the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
8. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
9. Disconnect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable from the remote positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.
10. Reinstall the protective cover over the remote positive **(+)** battery post of the discharged vehicle.

If frequent jump-starting is required to start your vehicle, you should have the battery and charging system inspected at your authorized dealer.

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench.

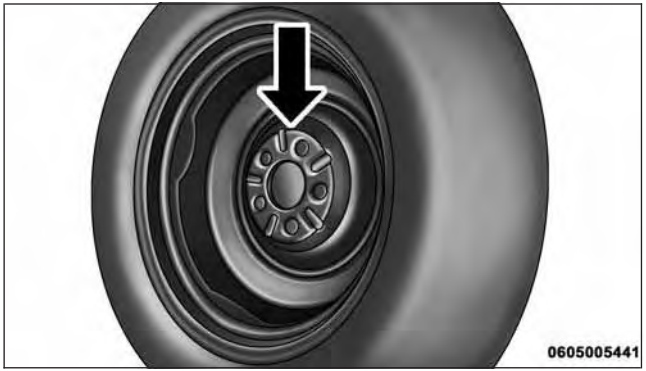
Torque Specifications

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/ Bolt Size	Lug Nut/ Bolt Socket Size
135 N·m	M12 x 1.25	19 mm

**Use only FIAT recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

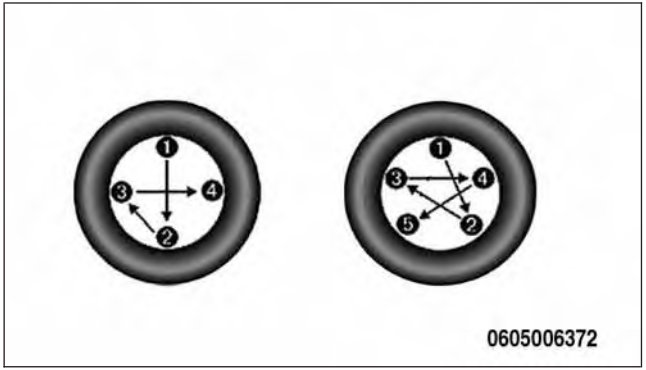
Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles. (fig. 164)

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice. (fig. 165)



(fig. 164)

Wheel Mounting Surface



(fig. 165)

Torque Patterns

After 40 km check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING (for versions/markets, where provided)

WARNING!

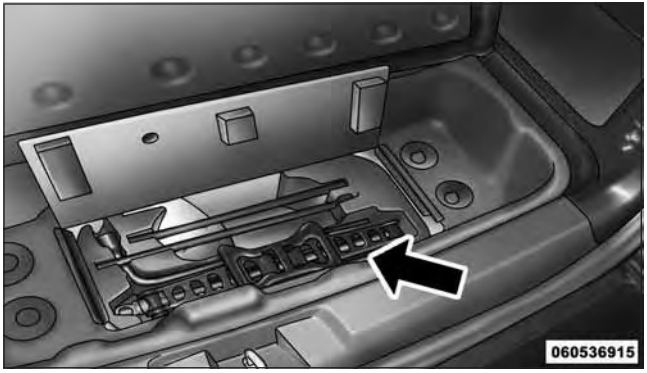
- ***Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.***
- ***Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.***
- ***Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.***
- ***The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only.The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.***

Jack Location

The jack and jack-handle are stowed underneath a cover in the rear storage bin in the cargo area. (fig. 166)

Spare Tire Location

The spare tire is stowed underneath the rear of the vehicle and is held in place by means of a cable winch mechanism.



(fig. 166)

Jack Storage Location

Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible. Avoid icy or slippery areas.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

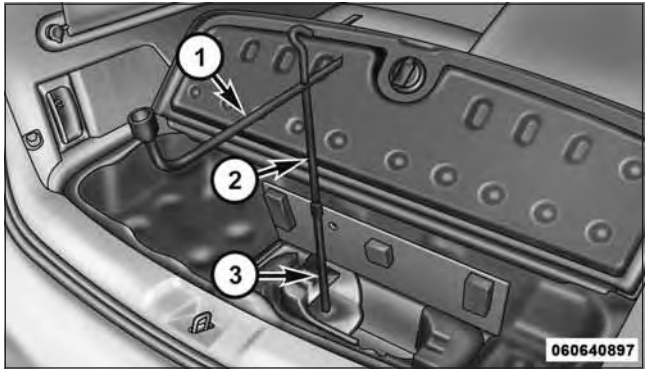
2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flashers.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Place the shift lever in PARK (automatic transmission) or in GEAR (manual transmission).
5. Turn OFF the ignition.
6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.

NOTE: Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

Spare Tire Removal

NOTE: On seven-passenger models, fold the third-row passenger seats flat. This will provide more space when accessing the jacking tools and when operating the winch mechanism.

1. Remove the jack-handle components 1, 2 and 3 from storage and assemble them. (fig. 167)



(fig. 167)

Lowering/Raising Spare Tire

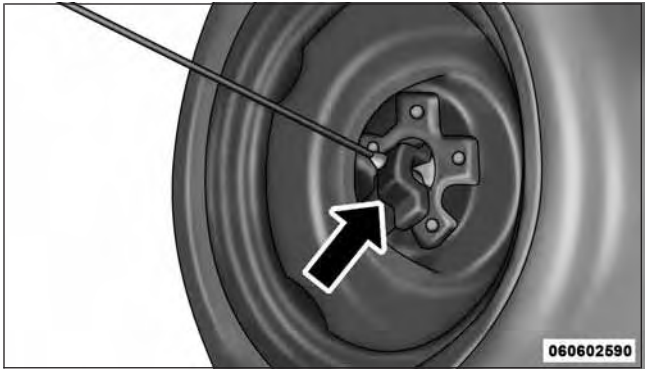
1 — Spare Tire Jack Handle
2 — Extension 1
3 — Extension 2

NOTE: Assemble components 2 and 3 by seating the small ball at the end of component 2 in the small hole at the end of component 3. This will lock these components together. Assemble components 1 and 2 so that the wheel nut socket at the end of component 1 faces upward when seated on component 2. This will make it easier to rotate the assembly when operating the winch mechanism.

2. Fit the assembled jack-handle over the winch drive nut located in the jack storage area. Rotate the jack-handle assembly counterclockwise until the spare tire is on the ground with enough cable slack to allow you to pull the spare tire out from underneath the vehicle.

The winch mechanism is designed for use with the jack-handle only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and it can damage the winch.

3. Pull the spare tire out from underneath the vehicle and raise it upright so the tire's tread is on the ground.
4. Tilt the retainer at the end of the winch cable and remove it from the center of the wheel. (fig. 168)



(fig. 168)

Spare Tire Retainer

Spare Tire Stowage

NOTE: Refer to "Spare Tire Removal" for information on assembling the winch tools.

1. Place the spare tire near to the winch cable. Hold the spare upright so that the tire's tread is on the ground and the valve stem is at the top of the wheel facing away from the rear of the vehicle.
2. Tilt the retainer at the end of the winch cable and drop it through the center of the wheel. Then place the spare tire with the cable and retainer underneath the vehicle.
3. Fit the assembled jack-handle over the winch drive nut. Rotate the jack-handle assembly clockwise to raise the spare tire into the storage area. Continue to rotate the jack-handle assembly until you hear the winch mechanism click three times. It cannot be over tightened. Push against the tire several times to be sure it is held securely in place.

JACKING INSTRUCTIONS

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

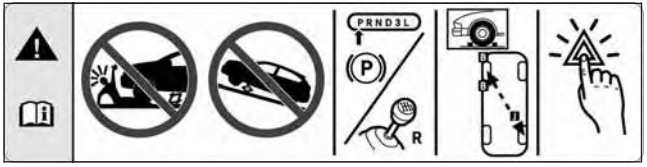
- ***Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.***
- ***Turn on the Hazard Warning flashers.***
- ***Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.***
- ***Set the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK; a manual transmission in REVERSE.***
- ***Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.***
- ***Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.***
- ***Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.***
- ***Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.***

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.***
- ***To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.***

(fig. 169)



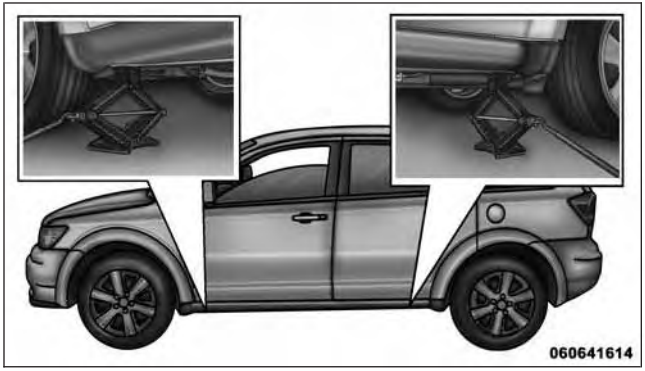
(fig. 169)

Jack Warning Label

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

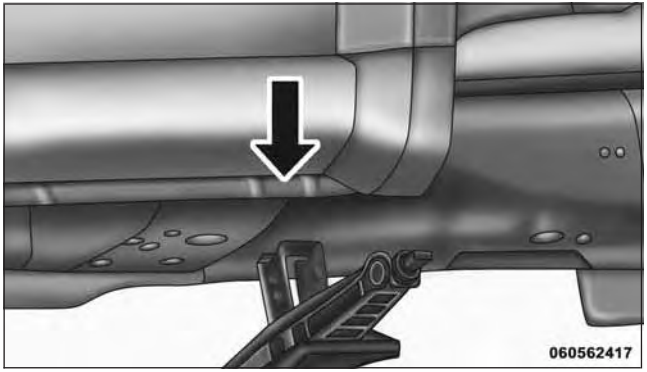
(fig. 170)

1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and jack-handle from stowage.
2. Loosen, but do not remove, the wheel nuts on the wheel with the flat tire. Turn the wheel nuts counterclockwise one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.
3. Place the jack underneath the lift area that is closest to the flat tire. Center the jack saddle between the drain flute formations on the sill flange. Turn the jack screw clockwise to firmly engage the jack saddle with the lift area of the sill flange. (fig. 171) (fig. 172) (fig. 173) (fig. 174)
4. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw clockwise with the jack handle. Raise the vehicle until the tire just clears the road surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.



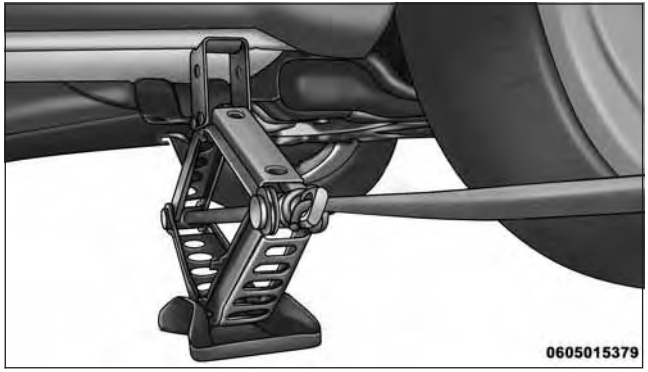
(fig. 170)

Jacking Locations



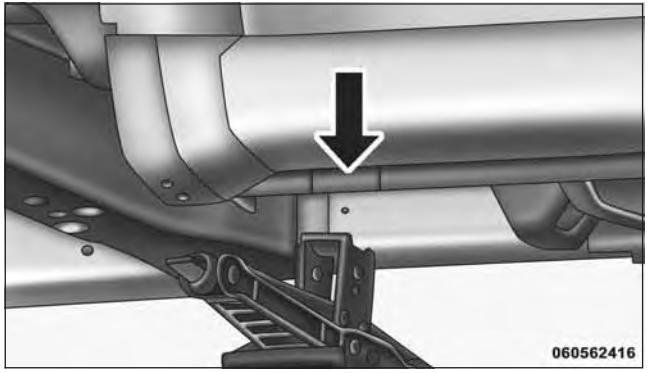
(fig. 171)

Front Jacking Location



(fig. 172)

Front Jack Engaged With Jack Handle



(fig. 173)

Rear Jacking Location

WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

5. Remove the wheel nuts. For vehicles so equipped, remove the wheel cover from the wheel by hand. Do not pry the wheel cover off. Then pull the wheel off the hub.

(fig. 174)

Rear Jack Engaged With Jack Handle

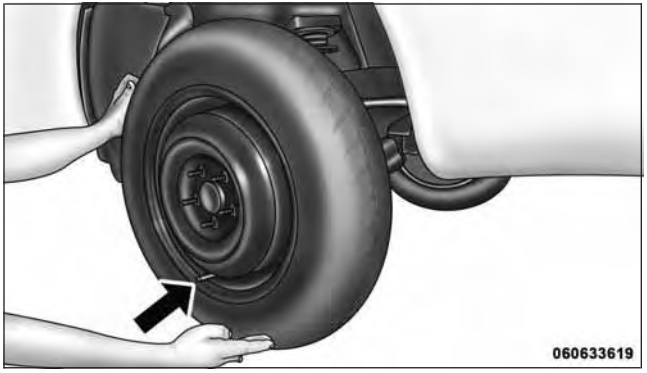
WARNING!

To avoid possible personal injury, handle the wheel covers with care to avoid contact with any sharp edges.

6. Install the spare tire.

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.

(fig. 175)



(fig. 175)

Mounting Spare Tire

NOTE:

- For vehicles so equipped, do not attempt to install a center cap or wheel cover on the compact spare.
- Refer to "Compact Spare Tire" and to "Limited-Use Spare" under "Tires — General Information" in "Technical Specifications" for additional warnings, cautions, and information about the spare tire, its use, and operation.

7. Install the wheel nuts with the cone-shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel nuts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

8. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw counterclockwise with the jack handle.
9. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. Refer to "Torque Specifications" in this section for proper lug nut torque. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.

10. Lower the jack to its fully closed position.
11. Place the deflated (flat) tire in the cargo area. **Do not stow the deflated tire in the spare tire stowage location.** Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced as soon as possible.
12. To stow the winch cable and retainer, fit the assembled jack-handle over the winch drive nut. Rotate the jack-handle assembly clockwise until you hear the winch mechanism click three times. It cannot be over tightened.
13. Stow the jack-handle and jack. Remove the wheel blocks from the vehicle and release the park brake.
14. Check the tire pressure as soon as possible. Adjust the tire pressure as required.

ROAD TIRE INSTALLATION

Vehicles Equipped With Wheel Covers

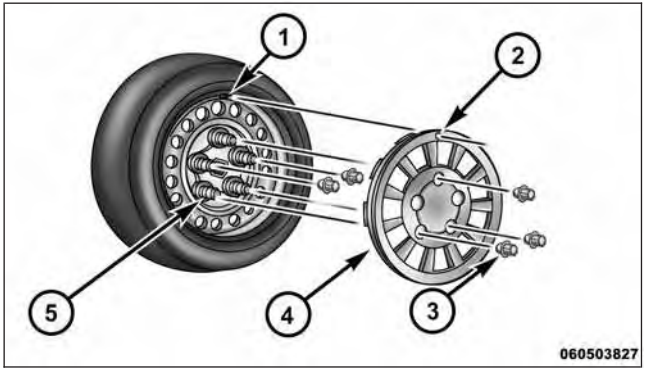
1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. To ease the installation process for steel wheels with wheel covers, install two lug nuts on the mounting studs which are on each side of the valve stem. Install the lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

(fig. 176)

3. Align the valve notch in the wheel cover with the valve stem on the wheel. Install the cover by hand, snapping the cover over the two lug nuts. Do not use a hammer or excessive force to install the cover.



(fig. 176)

Tire And Wheel Cover Or Center Cap

1 — Valve Stem
2 — Valve Notch
3 — Wheel Lug Nut
4 — Wheel Cover
5 — Mounting Stud

4. Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

5. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
6. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. For the correct lug nut torque refer to Torque Specifications in this section. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.
7. After 40 km check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

Vehicles Without Wheel Covers

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
4. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. For proper lug nut torque refer to Torque Specifications in this secton. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.
5. After 40 km check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

TIREFIT KIT (for versions/markets, where provided)

Small punctures up to 6 mm in the tire tread can be sealed with TIREFIT. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. TIREFIT can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -20°C.

This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 160 km with a maximum speed of 88 km/hr.

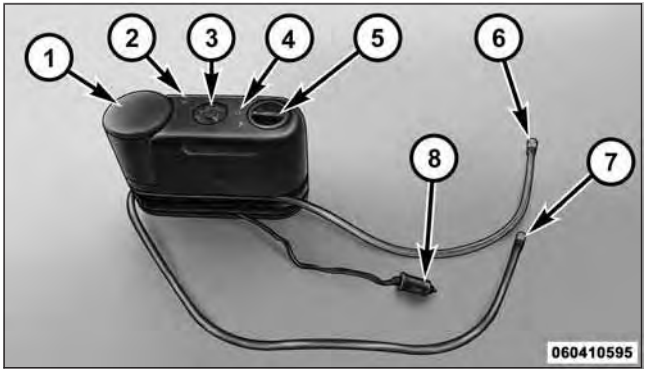
TIREFIT STORAGE

The TIREFIT kit is stowed underneath a cover in the rear storage bin in the cargo area.

TIREFIT KIT COMPONENTS AND OPERATION

(fig. 177)

1. Sealant Bottle
2. Deflation Button
3. Pressure Gauge
4. Power Button
5. Mode Select Knob
6. Sealant Hose (Clear)
7. Air Pump Hose (Black)
8. Power Plug



(fig. 177)

Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your TIREFIT kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

- ***Selecting Air Mode***

Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to this position for air pump operation only. Use the Black Air Pump Hose (7) when selecting this mode.

- ***Selecting Sealant Mode***

Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to this position to inject the TIREFIT Sealant and to inflate the tire. Use the Sealant Hose (clear hose) (6) when selecting this mode.

- ***Using The Power Button***

Push and release the Power Button (4) once to turn On the TIREFIT kit. Push and release the Power Button (4) again to turn Off the TIREFIT kit.

- ***Using The Deflation Button***

Press the Deflation Button (2) to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes over-inflated.

TIREFIT Usage Precautions

- Replace the TIREFIT Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) prior to the expiration date (printed on the bottle label) to assure optimum operation of the system. Refer to "Sealing a Tire with TIREFIT" section (F) "Sealant Bottle and Hose Replacement".
- The Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) are a one tire application use. After each use, always replace these components immediately at an authorized dealer.
- When the TIREFIT sealant is in a liquid form, clean water, and a damp cloth will remove the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can easily be peeled off and properly discarded.
- For optimum performance, make sure the valve stem on the wheel is free of debris before connecting the TIREFIT kit.
- You can use the TIREFIT air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump) for inflating sport balls, rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump Hose (7) and make sure the Mode Select Knob (5) is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to

avoid injecting sealant into them. The TIREFIT Sealant is only intended to seal punctures less than 6 mm diameter in the tread of your vehicle.

- Do not lift or carry the TIREFIT kit by the hoses.

WARNING!

• Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle close to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the TIREFIT kit.

• Do not use TIREFIT or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:

– If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 6 mm or larger.

– If the tire has any sidewall damage.

– If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.

– If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.

– If the wheel has any damage.

– If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.

• Keep TIREFIT away from open flame or heat source.

(Continued)

(Continued)

• A loose TIREFIT kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the TIREFIT kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

• Take care not to allow the contents of TIREFIT to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. TIREFIT is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin: It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.

• TIREFIT Sealant solution contains latex. In case of allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep TIREFIT out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

• Use the gloves provided in the Accessory Storage Compartment (located on the bottom of the air pump) when operating the TIREFIT kit.

SEALING A TIRE WITH TIREFIT

(A) Whenever You Stop To Use TIREFIT:

1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning flashers.
2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the TIREFIT Hoses (6) and (7) to reach the valve stem and keep the TIREFIT kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.
3. Place the transmission in PARK (auto transmission) or in Gear (manual transmission) and turn Off the ignition.
4. Set the parking brake.

(B) Setting Up To Use TIREFIT:

1. Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to the Sealant Mode position.
2. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (6) and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
3. Place the TIREFIT kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.
4. Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) onto the valve stem.
5. Uncoil the Power Plug (8) and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

NOTE: Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.

(C) Injecting TIREFIT Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:

- Always start the engine before turning ON the TIREFIT kit.

NOTE: Manual transmission vehicles must have the parking brake engaged and the shift lever in NEUTRAL.

- After pressing the Power Button (4), the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle (1) through the Sealant Hose (6) and into the tire.

NOTE: Sealant may leak out through the puncture in the tire.

If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within 0 – 10 seconds through the Sealant Hose (6):

1. Press the Power Button (4) to turn Off the TIREFIT kit. Disconnect the Sealant Hose (6) from the valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose (6) to the valve stem.

Check that the Mode Select Knob (5) is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode. Press the Power Button (4) to turn On the TIREFIT kit.

2. Connect the Power Plug (8) to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the engine is running before turning ON the TIREFIT kit.
3. The Sealant Bottle (1) may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

NOTE: If the Mode Select Knob (5) is on Air Mode and the pump is operating, air will dispense from the Air Pump Hose (7) only, not the Sealant Hose (6).

If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose (6):

1. Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through hose (typically takes 30 - 70 seconds). As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose (6), the Pressure Gauge (3) can read as high as 5 Bar. The Pressure Gauge (3) will decrease quickly from approximately 5 Bar to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle (1) is empty.
2. The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle (1) is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire pressure label on the driver-side latch pillar (recommended pressure). Check the tire pressure by looking at the Pressure Gauge (3).

If the tire does not inflate to at least 1.8 Bar pressure within 15 minutes:

- The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

NOTE: If the tire becomes over-inflated, press the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 1.8 Bar pressure within 15 minutes:

1. Press the Power Button (4) to turn off the TIREFIT kit.
2. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the top of the Sealant Bottle (1) and place the sticker on the instrument panel.
3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose (6) from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the TIREFIT kit in the vehicle storage location. Quickly proceed to (D) “Drive Vehicle”.

- ***The metal end fitting from Power Plug (8) may get hot after use, so it should be handled carefully.***
- ***Failure to reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) can result in sealant contacting your skin, clothing, and the vehicle's interior. It can also result in sealant contacting internal TIREFIT kit components which may cause permanent damage to the kit.***

(D) Drive Vehicle:

Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle 8 km or 10 minutes to ensure distribution of the TIREFIT Sealant within the tire. Do not exceed 88 km/h.

WARNING!

TIREFIT is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using TIREFIT. Do not exceed 88 km/h until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

(E) After Driving:

Pull over to a safe location. Refer to "Whenever You Stop to Use TIREFIT" before continuing.

1. Turn the Mode Select Knob (5) to the Air Mode position.
2. Uncoil the power plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.
3. Uncoil the Air Pump Hose (7) (black in color) and screw the fitting at the end of hose (7) onto the valve stem.
4. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge (3).

If tire pressure is less than 1.3 Bar, the tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

If the tire pressure is 1.3 bar or higher:

1. Press the Power Button (4) to turn on TIREFIT and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire and loading information label on the driver-side door opening.

NOTE: If the tire becomes over-inflated, press the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

2. Disconnect the TIREFIT kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.
3. Place the TIREFIT kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.
4. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at an authorized dealer or tire service center.
5. Replace the Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) assembly at your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to "(F) Sealant Bottle and Hose Replacement."

NOTE: When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the TIREFIT service kit.

(F) Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement:

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (6) (clear in color).
2. Locate the round Sealant Bottle release button in the recessed area under the sealant bottle.
3. Press the Sealant Bottle release button. The Sealant Bottle (1) will pop up. Remove the bottle and dispose of it accordingly.
4. Clean any remaining sealant from the TIREFIT housing.
5. Position the new Sealant Bottle (1) in the housing so that the Sealant Hose (6) aligns with the hose slot in the front of the housing. Press the bottle into the housing. An audible click will be heard indicating the bottle is locked into place.
6. Verify that the cap is installed on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) and return the hose to its storage area (located on the bottom of the air pump).
7. Return the TIREFIT kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

REPLACEMENT BULBS

All the inside bulbs are brass or glass wedge base. Aluminum base bulbs are not approved and should not be used for replacement.

LIGHT BULBS – Interior	Bulb Number
Courtesy/Reading Lamps (Incandescent)	578
Courtesy/Reading Lamps (Optional LED)	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Glove Box Lamp	194
Cargo Lamp	579
Optional Door Map Pocket/Cupholder	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)

NOTE: For lighted switches, see your authorized dealer for replacement instructions.

LIGHTS BULBS – Outside	Bulb Number
Low Beam Headlamp	H11
High Beam Headlamp	HB3/9005
Front Turn Signal	PY27W/3757AK
Front Position Lamp	W5W
Front Fog Lamp	PSX24W
Rear Fog Lamp	PS19W
Side Repeater Lamp	WY5W
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Rear Tail/Stop	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Rear Tail Liftgate	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Rear Turn Signal	WY21W
Backup Lamp	W21W
License Lamp	W5W

BULB REPLACEMENT

NOTE: Lens fogging can occur under certain atmospheric conditions. This will usually clear as atmospheric conditions change to allow the condensation to change back into a vapor. Turning the lamps on will usually accelerate the clearing process.

Where possible, it is advisable to have bulbs changed at a FIAT Dealership. Proper operation and orientation of the external lights are essential for driving safety and complying with the law.

LOW BEAM/HIGH BEAM/FRONT TURN SIGNAL AND FRONT POSITION LAMP

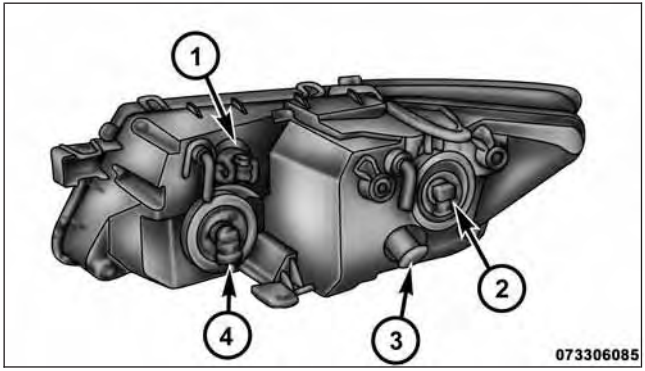
1. Open the hood.

NOTE: It may be necessary to remove the air cleaner filter housing and position the Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM) aside to replace certain lamps in the left headlamp housing.

2. Rotate the applicable bulb and connector assembly ¼ turn counterclockwise and remove the assembly from the headlamp housing. (fig. 178)
3. Disconnect the bulb from the harness connector and then connect the replacement bulb.

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

4. Install the bulb and connector assembly into the headlamp housing and rotate it ¼ turn clockwise to lock it in place.



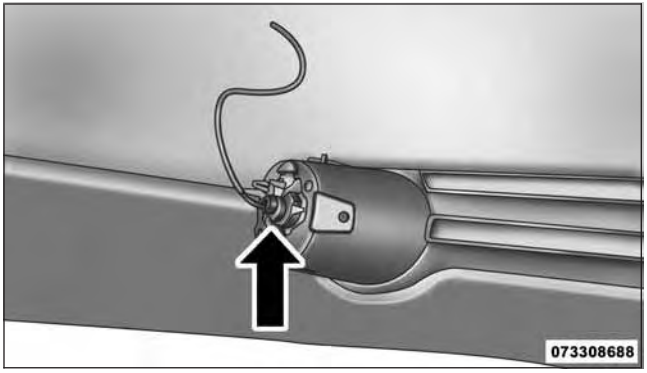
(fig. 178)

1 — Front Turn Signal Lamp Bulb
2 — Low Beam Headlamp Bulb
3 — Front Position Bulb
4 — High Beam Headlamp Bulb

FRONT FOG LAMP

NOTE: Turn the steering wheel to the right if replacing the left front fog lamp or to the left if replacing the right front fog lamp to allow for easier access to the front of the wheel well.

1. Remove the fasteners retaining the front lower wheel well access panel and remove the access panel.
2. Remove the electrical connector from the fog lamp housing. (fig. 179)
3. Firmly grasp the bulb by the two side latches and squeeze them together to unlock the bulb from the back of the front fog lamp housing.



(fig. 179)

Front Fog Lamp Electrical Connector

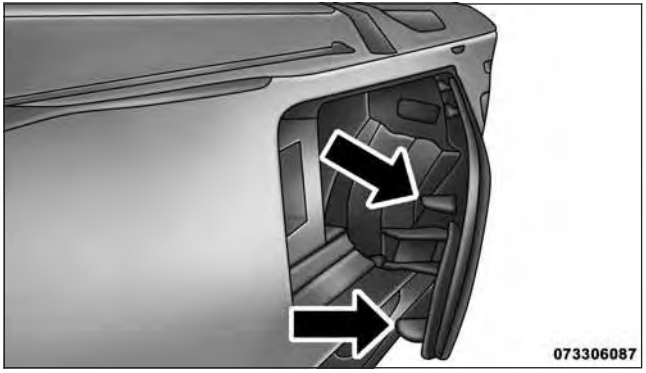
4. Pull the bulb straight out from the keyed opening in the housing.
5. Align the index tabs of the replacement front fog lamp bulb with the slots in the collar of the bulb opening on the back of the front fog lamp housing.

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with an oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

6. Insert bulb into the lamp housing until the index tabs are engaged in the slots of the collar.
7. Firmly and evenly push the bulb straight into the lamp housing until both side latches lock firmly into place.

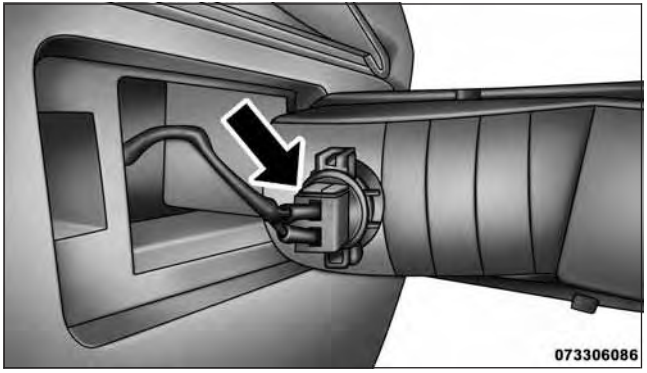
REAR FOG LAMP

1. Reach behind the bumper above the bumper reinforcement and press the release tabs on the fog lamp housing. (fig. 180)
2. Separate the fog lamp housing from the bumper fascia.
3. Disconnect the electrical harness connector. (fig. 181)
4. Firmly grasp the bulb by the two side latches and squeeze them together to unlock the bulb from the back of the lamp housing.
5. Pull the bulb straight out from the keyed opening in the housing.
6. Remove the bulb from the connector socket and install the replacement bulb.
7. Align the index tabs of the replacement rear fog lamp bulb/socket assembly with the slots in the collar of the bulb opening on the back of the lamp housing.
8. Insert bulb into the lamp housing until the index tabs are engaged in the slots of the collar.
9. Firmly and evenly push the bulb straight into the lamp housing until both side latches lock firmly into place.
10. Reinstall the fog lamp housing.



(fig. 180)

Release Tabs



(fig. 181)

Electrical Connector

SIDE REPEATER LAMP

The side repeater lamps are located in both front fender panels.

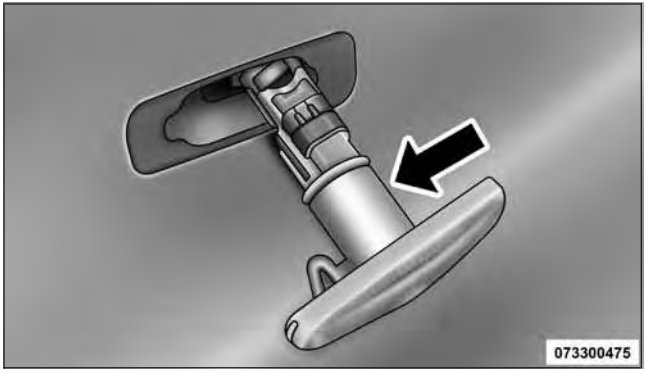
1. Push the side repeater lens to left side to release the spring tension and then pull it outward.
2. Disconnect the bulb from the harness connector and then connect the replacement bulb. (fig. 182)
3. Engage the right hook of the side repeater lamp into the sheet metal (note correct orientation of lettering on lens).
4. Rotate the side repeater lamp in place until the left side engages (you will hear a light click).

REAR TURN SIGNAL AND BACKUP LAMP

The taillamps are a two-piece design. The tail/stop/rear turn signal lamps are located in the rear corner body panels. The tail and backup lamps are located in the liftgate.

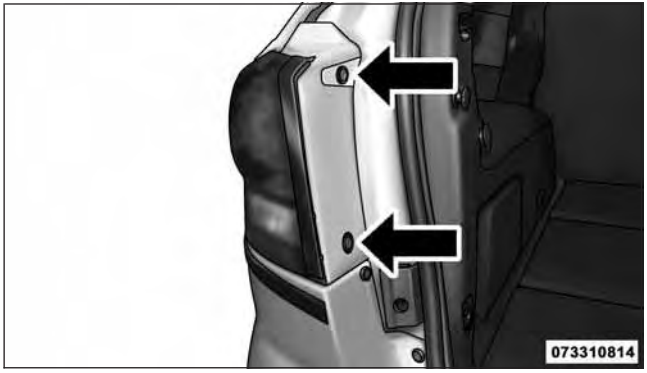
Changing The Rear Turn Signal Lamp

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Remove the two fasteners from the inboard side of the taillamp housing. (fig. 183)



(fig. 182)

Side Repeater Bulb Removal



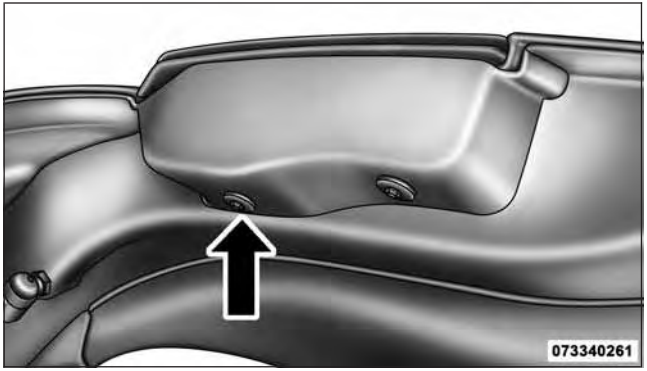
(fig. 183)

Inboard Tail Lamp Housing Fasteners

3. Carefully insert a trim stick (plastic flat-blade tool) between the body panel and the outboard side of the taillamp housing with one hand and grasp the flange on the inboard side of the taillamp housing with the other hand. Use the trim stick and hand pressure together to disengage the taillamp housing from the vehicle.
4. Rotate the applicable bulb's electrical connector ¼ turn counterclockwise and remove it from the taillamp housing.
5. Remove the bulb from the connector socket and install the replacement bulb.
6. Install the bulb and connector assembly into the taillamp housing and rotate the connector ¼ turn clockwise to lock it in place.
7. Reinstall the taillamp housing and fasteners.

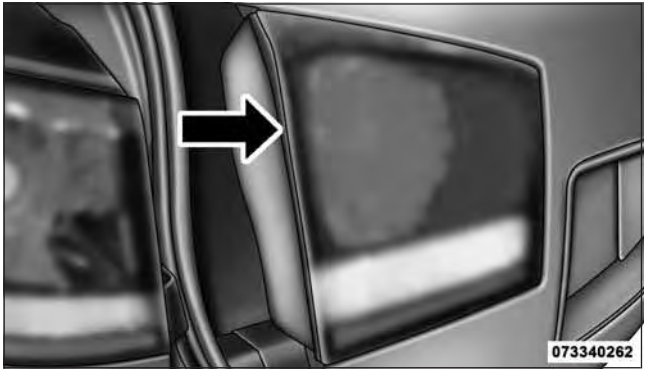
Changing The Backup Lamp

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Remove the two fasteners retaining the taillamp housing to the liftgate from the inboard face of the liftgate. (fig. 184)
3. Carefully insert a trim stick (plastic flat-blade tool) between the taillamp housing and the liftgate. Use the trim stick and hand pressure together to disengage the taillamp housing from the liftgate. (fig. 185)



(fig. 184)

Tail Lamp Housing Retainers



(fig. 185)

Tail Gate Lamp

4. Rotate the applicable bulb's electrical connector ¼ turn counterclockwise and remove it from the housing.
5. Remove the bulb from the connector socket and install the replacement bulb.
6. Install the bulb and connector assembly into the housing and rotate the connector ¼ turn clockwise to lock it in place.
7. Reinstall the taillamp housing and fasteners.

LICENSE PLATE LAMP

1. Push the small locking tab sticking out of the end of the lens toward the side of the vehicle and hold it in that position.
2. Insert a small flat-blade tool between the end of the lens with the locking tab and the surrounding housing and then pivot the tool to separate the lens from the housing.
3. Hold the lens with one hand and rotate the bulb's electrical connector ¼ turn counterclockwise with the other hand and then separate the bulb and connector assembly from the lens.
4. Remove the bulb from the connector socket and install the replacement bulb.
5. Install the bulb and connector assembly into the lens and rotate the connector ¼ turn clockwise to lock it in place.
6. Insert the end of the lens without the locking tab into the housing on the liftgate and then push the opposite end of the lens into the housing, making sure it locks in the housing.

FUSES

WARNING!

• When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.

• Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.

• If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.

• If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, gearbox system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

INTERIOR FUSES

The interior fuse panel is located on the passenger side under the instrument panel.

Cavity	Car-tridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
F100	30 Amp Pink		110V AC Inverter – For Versions/ Markets, Where Provided
F101		10 Amp Red	Interior Lights
F102		20 Amp Yellow	Cigar Lighter in Instrument Panel/ Left Rear Power Outlet
F103		20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet in Console Bin/Power Outlet in Rear of Console
F105		20 Amp Yellow	Heated Seats – For Versions/Markets, Where Provided
F106		20 Amp Yellow	Rear Power Outlet

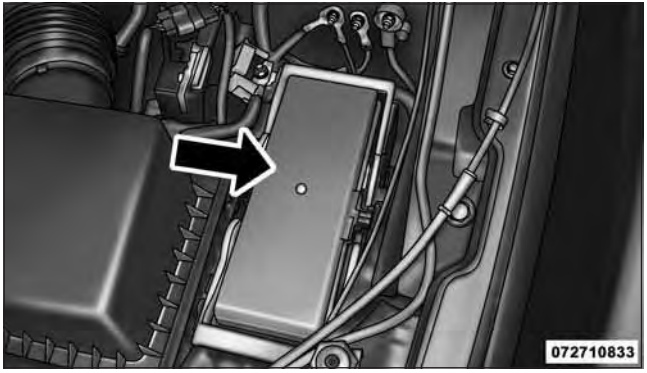
Cavity	Car-tridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
F107		10 Amp Red	Rear Camera – For Versions/Markets, Where Provided
F108		15 Amp Blue	Instrument Panel
F109		10 Amp Red	Climate Control/ HVAC
F110		10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller
F112		10 Amp Red	Spare
F114		20 Amp Yellow	Rear HVAC Blower/ Motor
F115		20 Amp Yellow	Rear Wiper Motor
F116	30 Amp Pink		Rear Defroster (EBL)
F117		10 Amp Red	Heated Mirrors
F118		10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller
F119		10 Amp Red	Steering Column Control Module

Cavity	Car-tridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
F120		10 Amp Red	All Wheel Drive – For Versions/ Markets, Where Provided
F121		15 Amp Blue	Wireless Ignition Node
F122		25 Amp Natural	Driver Door Module
F123		25 Amp Natural	Passenger Door Module
F124		10 Amp Red	Mirrors
F125		10 Amp Red	Steering Column Control Module
F126		10 Amp Red	Audio Amplifier
F127		20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow – For Versions/Markets, Where Provided
F128		15 Amp Blue	Radio
F129		15 Amp Blue	Video/DVD – For Versions/Markets, Where Provided

Cavity	Car-tridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
F130		15 Amp Blue	Climate Control/ Instrument Panel
F131		10 Amp Red	Passenger Assistance/Hands Free System – For Versions/Markets, Where Provided
F132		10 Amp Red	Tire Pressure Module
F133		10 Amp Red	Spare

UNDERHOOD FUSES (POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER)

The power distribution center is located in the engine compartment. (fig. 186)



(fig. 186)

Power Distribution Center (Fuses)

Cavity	Car-tridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
F101	60 Amp Yellow		Interior Power Distribution Center Rail
F102	60 Amp Yellow		Interior Power Distribution Center Rail
F103	60 Amp Yellow		Interior Power Distribution Center Rail
F105	60 Amp Yellow		Interior Power Distribution Center Rail Ignition Run Relay
F106	60 Amp Yellow		Interior Power Distribution Center Rail Run/Accessory Relays
F139	40 Amp Green		Climate Control System Blower
F140	30 Amp Pink		Power Locks
F141	40 Amp Green		Anti-Lock Brake System
F142	40 Amp Green		Glow Plugs – For Versions/Markets, Where Provided
F143	40 Amp Green		Exterior Lights 1

Cavity	Car-tridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
F144	40 Amp Green		Exterior Lights 2
F145	30 Amp Pink		To Body Computer – Lamp
F146	30 Amp Pink		Spare
F147	30 Amp Pink		Spare
F148	40 Amp Green		Radiator Fan Motor
F149	30 Amp Pink		Starter Solenoid
F150		25 Amp Natural	Powertrain Control Modules
F151	30 Amp Pink		Headlamp Washer Motor – For Versions/Markets, Where Provided
F152		25 Amp Natural	Diesel Fuel Heater – For Versions/ Markets, Where Provided
F153		20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump

Cavity	Car-tridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
F156		10 Amp Red	Brake/Electronic Stability Control Module
F157		10 Amp Red	Transfer Case Mod-ule – For Versions/ Markets, Where Provided
F158		10 Amp Red	Active Hood Module – For Versions/ Markets, Where Provided
F159		10 Amp Red	Spare
F160		20 Amp Yellow	Interior Lights
F161		20 Amp Yellow	Horn
F162	50 Amp Red		Cabin Heater #1/ Vacuum Pump – For Versions/Markets, Where Provided
F163	50 Amp Red		Cabin Heater #2 – For Versions/ Markets, Where Provided

Cavity	Car-tridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
F164		25 Amp Natural	Powertrain Auto Shutdown
F165		20 Amp Yellow	Powertrain Shutdown
F166		20 Amp Yellow	Spare
F167		30 Amp Green	Powertrain Shutdown
F168		10 Amp Red	Air Conditioner Clutch
F169	40 Amp Green		Emissions – Partial Zero Emissions Vehicle Motor
F170		15 Amp Blue	Emissions – Partial Zero Emissions Vehicle Actuators
F172		20 Amp Yellow	Spare
F173		25 Amp Natural	Anti Lock Brake Valves
F174		20 Amp Yellow	Siren – For Versions/ Markets, Where Provided
F175		30 Amp Green	Spare

Cavity	Car-tridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
F176		10 Amp Red	Powertrain Control Modules
F177		20 Amp Yellow	All Wheel Drive Module – For Versions/Markets, Where Provided
F178		25 Amp Natural	Sunroof – For Versions/Markets, Where Provided
F179		10 Amp Red	Battery Sensor
F181	100 Amp Blue		Electrohydraulic Steering (EHPS) – For Versions/ Markets, Where Provided
F182	50 Amp Red		Cabin Heater #3 – For Versions/ Markets, Where Provided
F184	30 Amp Pink		Front Wiper Motor

SHIFT LEVER OVERRIDE

If a malfunction occurs and the shift lever cannot be moved out of the PARK position, you can use the following procedure to temporarily move the shift lever:

1. Turn the engine OFF.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Open the center console and remove the shift lever override access cover (located in the front lower right corner of the console storage bin). (fig. 187)

(fig. 187)

Shift Lever Override Access Cover

4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
5. Insert a screwdriver or similar small tool into the access port, and push and hold the override release lever forward.
6. Move the shift lever to the NEUTRAL position.
7. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.
8. Reinstall the shift lever override access cover.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand, or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE (with automatic transmission) or 2nd gear and REVERSE (with manual transmission), while gently pressing the accelerator. Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

NOTE: Press the "ESC Off" switch, to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to “Electronic Brake Control” in “Knowing Your Vehicle” for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, press the "ESC Off" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

• Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the shift lever in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

• When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE/2nd gear and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 24 km/h, or drivetrain damage may result.

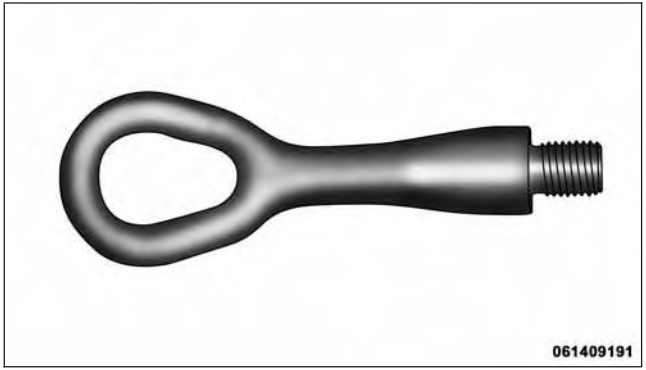
• Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 48 km/h while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 48 km/h or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

TOW EYE

Your vehicle is equipped with a tow eye that can be used to tow a disabled vehicle. (fig. 188)



(fig. 188)

Tow Eye

Tow eyes are for emergency use only, to rescue a vehicle stranded off road. Do not use tow eyes for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle. Tow straps are recommended when towing the vehicle; chains may cause vehicle damage.

WARNING!

Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow eyes. Tow straps and chains may break, causing serious injury.

FRONT TOW EYE USAGE

The front tow eye receptacle is located on the lower right side of the front fascia.

To install the tow eye, remove the rubber plug and thread the tow eye into the receptacle.

Insert the flat end of the jack handle through the eye and tighten, refer to "Jacking and Tire Changing" for further information. The tow hook must be fully seated to the attaching bracket through the lower front fascia as shown. If the tow hook is not fully seated to the attaching bracket, the vehicle should not be towed. (fig. 189)

(fig. 189)

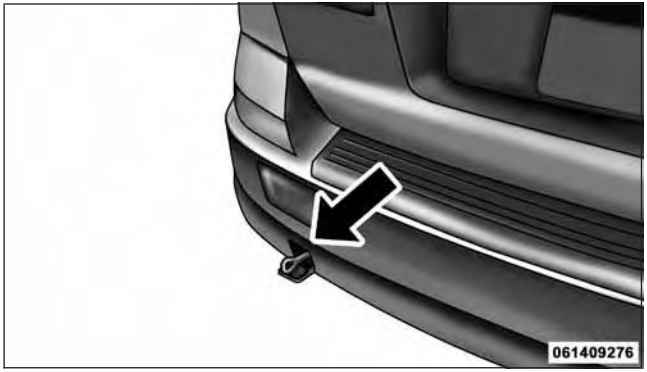
Front Tow Eye Installed

REAR TOW EYE USAGE

The rear tow eye receptacle is located behind a door, located on the left rear bumper fascia.

To install the tow eye, open the door using the vehicle key or a small screwdriver, and thread the tow eye into the receptacle.

Insert the flat end of the jack handle through the eye and tighten, refer to "Jacking and Tire Changing" for further information. The tow hook must be fully seated to the attaching bracket through the lower rear fascia as shown. If the tow hook is not fully seated to the attaching bracket, the vehicle should not be towed. (fig. 190)



(fig. 190)

Rear Tow Eye Installed

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

<table>
<tr><th>Towing Condition</th><th>Wheels OFF the Ground</th><th>FWD MODELS MANUAL TRANSMISSION</th><th>FWD MODELS AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION</th><th>AWD MODELS</th></tr>
<tr><td>Flat Tow</td><td>NONE</td><td>• Transmission in NEUTRAL
• Ignition in ACC or ON/RUN position</td><td rowspan="3">If tranmission is operable:
• Transmission in NEUTRAL
• Ignition in ACC or ON/RUN position
• 40 km/h max speed
• 24 kilometers max distance</td><td>NOT ALLOWED</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Wheel Lift or Dolly Tow</td><td>Rear</td><td>NOT ALLOWED</td><td>NOT ALLOWED</td></tr>
<tr><td>Front</td><td>OK</td><td>OK</td><td>NOT ALLOWED</td></tr>
<tr><td>Flatbed</td><td>ALL</td><td>BEST METHOD</td><td>BEST METHOD</td><td>OK</td></tr>
</table>

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position, not the ACC position.

If the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to "Shift Lever Override" in this section for instructions on shifting the automatic transmission out of PARK for towing.

• Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Damage to the fascia will occur.
• When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.
• Do not push or tow this vehicle with another vehicle as damage to the bumper fascia and transmission may result.
• If the vehicle being towed requires steering, the ignition switch must be in the ACC or ON/RUN position, not in the LOCK/OFF position.

WITHOUT THE KEY FOB

Special care must be taken when the vehicle is towed with the ignition in the OFF position. Flatbed towing is the preferred towing method. However, if a flatbed towing vehicle is not available, wheel lift towing equipment may be used. Rear towing (with the front wheels on the ground) is not allowed, as transmission damage will occur. If rear towing is the only alternative, the front wheels must be placed on a towing dolly. Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

ALL-WHEEL DRIVE (AWD) MODELS

The manufacturer requires towing with all four wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed, or with one end of vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

FRONT WHEEL DRIVE (FWD) MODELS — MANUAL TRANSMISSION

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels OFF the ground using a flatbed.

Your vehicle may also be towed in the forward direction, with all four wheels on the ground, the transmission in NEUTRAL, and the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position. If the transmission is not operative, the vehicle must be towed with the front wheels OFF the ground (using a flatbed truck, towing dolly, or wheel lift equipment with the front wheels raised).

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe engine and/or transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

FRONT WHEEL DRIVE (FWD) MODELS — AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels OFF the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transmission is operable, the vehicle may be flat towed (with all four wheels on the ground) under the following conditions:

- The transmission must be in NEUTRAL.
- The towing distance must not exceed 24 km .
- The towing speed must not exceed 40 km/h.

If the transmission is not operable, or the vehicle must be towed faster than 40 km/h or farther than 24 km, it must be towed with the front wheels OFF the ground (using a flatbed truck, towing dolly, or wheel lift equipment with the front wheels raised).

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE – GASOLINE ENGINE

The Scheduled Maintenance services listed in this manual must be done at the times or mileages specified to protect your vehicle warranty and ensure the best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving. Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

On Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) equipped vehicles "Oil Change Required" will be displayed in the EVIC and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

NOTE:

- **The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicles oil if it has been 12 months since your last oil change even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.**
- **Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 12,000 km or 12 months, whichever comes first.**
- **Rotate the tires at the first sign of irregular wear.**

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change.

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Thousands Of Kilometers	24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192
Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
Change engine oil and replace oil filter (*).								
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.						•		

Thousands Of Kilometers	24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Check battery charge status and possibly recharge.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check tire condition/wear and adjust pressure, if necessary.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check operation of lighting system (headlamps, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, luggage compartment, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.).	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check windshield/rear window wiper blade position/wear.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check operation of windscreen washer system and adjust jets if necessary.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check cleanliness of hood and tailgate locks and cleanliness and lubrication of linkages.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust - fuel system - brakes), rubber elements (boots, sleeves, bushes, etc.).	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check condition and wear of front disc brake pads.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check condition and wear of rear disc brake pads.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels (brakes/hydraulic clutch, windshield washer, battery, engine coolant, etc.).	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect the condition of accessory drive belt/s.				•				•

Thousands Of Kilometers	24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192
Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
Check exhaust gas emissions.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check engine management system operation (via diagnostic socket).	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter (**).								•
Replace spark plugs (2.4L engine) (***).		•		•		•		•
Replace spark plugs (3.6L engine) (***).				•				•
Replace air filter cartridge.		•		•		•		•
Change brake fluid (or every 24 months).			•			•		
Replace pollen filter.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Replace rear drive assembly (RDA) fluid (for versions/markets, where provided).				•				•
Replace power transfer unit (PTU) fluid (for versions/markets, where provided).				•				•

(*) The oil and oil filter replacement must be carried out when indicated by a warning light or message on the instrument panel, or in any case every 12 months.

(**) Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter(s) at 96 thousand km or 48 months if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing.

(***) The spark plug change in Km based only monthly intervals do not apply.

NOTE: Flush and replace the engine coolant 240,000 km or 120 Months.

Periodic Checks

Every **1,000 km** or before long journeys, check and, if necessary, restore:

- engine coolant;
- brake fluid;
- power steering fluid;
- windshield washer fluid level;
- power steering fluid;
- tire inflation pressure and condition;
- operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, etc.);
- operation of windshield washer/wiper system and positioning/wear of windshield/rear window wiper blades.

Every **3,000 km**, check and top up, if required, the engine oil level and automatic transmission fluid level (four-speed automatic only).

Heavy-Duty Use Of The Car

If the car is used mainly under one of the following conditions:

- towing a trailer or caravan;
- dusty roads;
- short, repeated journeys (less than 7-8 km) at sub-zero outside temperatures;
- engine often idling or driving long distances at low speeds or long periods of idleness.

You should perform the following inspections more frequently than shown on the Scheduled Servicing Plan:

- check front disc brake pad conditions and wear;
- check cleanliness of hood and trunk locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage;
- visually inspect conditions of: engine, transmission, pipes and hoses (exhaust - fuel system - brakes) and rubber elements (boots - sleeves - bushes - etc.);
- check battery charge and battery fluid level (electrolyte);
- visually inspect condition of the accessory drive belts;
- check and, if necessary, change engine oil and replace oil filter;
- check and, if necessary, replace pollen filter;
- check and, if necessary, replace air cleaner.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE — DIESEL ENGINE

To help you have the best driving experience possible, the manufacturer has identified the specific vehicle maintenance service intervals that are required to keep your vehicle operating properly and safely.

The manufacturer recommends that these maintenance intervals be performed at your selling dealer. The technicians at your dealership know your vehicle best, and have access to factory trained information, genuine FIAT parts, and specially designed electronic and mechanical tools that can help prevent future costly repairs.

The maintenance intervals shown should be performed as indicated in this section.

The vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The "Oil Change Required" message will flash in the EVIC display for approximately 10 seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the Menu button.

NOTE:

- Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed **24 months.**
- **Rotate the tires at the first sign of irregular wear.**

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Thousands Of Kilometers	**30**	**60**	**90**	**120**	**150**	**180**
Months	**24**	**48**	**72**	**96**	**120**	**144**
Change engine oil and oil cartridge (or at least every 24 months) (*) (**).						
Check tire condition/wear and adjust pressure if required.	•	•	•	•	•	•

Thousands Of Kilometers	30	60	90	120	150	180
Months	24	48	72	96	120	144
Check lighting system operation (headlights, direction indicators, hazard lights, passenger compartment lights, instrument panel warning lights, etc.).	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check the position/wear of the windshield/rear window wiper blades.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check operation of windscreen washer system and adjust jets if necessary.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check condition and wear of front disc brake pads.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check condition and wear of rear disc brake pads.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Conditions and visual check: bodywork exterior, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust - fuel system - braking system), rubber elements (boots - sleeves - etc.), CV joints, front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check cleanliness of hood latches, as well as cleanliness and lubrication of linkages.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check all fluid levels (engine coolant, brake/hydraulic clutch fluid, windshield washer fluid, battery fluid, etc.), add if necessary.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check exhaust fumes/emissions.	•	•	•	•	•	•

Thousands Of Kilometers	30	60	90	120	150	180
Months	**24**	**48**	**72**	**96**	**120**	**144**
Check battery charge status and possibly recharge.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check engine control system operation (via diagnostic socket).	•	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect the condition of the auxiliary drive belt.		•				•
Replace auxiliary drive belts.				•		
Check timing belt conditions.		•				•
Replace the timing belt (***).				•		
Check the handbrake lever stroke and adjust it, if necessary.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Replace fuel filter (or at least change every 24 months).		•		•		•
Replace air filter cartridge (or at least change every 24 months).		•		•		•
Change brake fluid (or every 24 months).		•		•		•
Change pollen filter.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Replace rear drive assembly (RDA) fluid (for versions/markets, where provided).			•			•
Replace power transfer unit (PTU) fluid (for versions/markets, where provided).			•			•

Thousands Of Kilometers	30	60	90	120	150	180
Months	24	48	72	96	120	144
Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter (for versions/markets, where provided) (#).						•

(*) If the car is used for less than 10,000 km per year, it is necessary to replace engine oil and cartridge every 12 months.

(**) The actual interval for replacement of engine oil and cartridge depends by vehicle usage conditions and is shown through a gauge or a message (if available) on the dashboard.

(***) Regardless of the distance covered, the timing belt must be changed every 4 years for particularly demanding use (cold climates, city driving, long periods of idling) or at least every 5 years.

(#) Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter(s) at 90 thousand km or 72 months if using your vehicle for any of the following: city driving, short (less than 7-8 km) and repeated journeys, or frequent trailer or caravan towing

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Periodic Checks

Every **1,000 km** or before long journeys, check and, if necessary, restore:

- engine coolant;
- brake fluid;
- power steering fluid;
- windshield washer fluid level;
- power steering fluid;
- tire inflation pressure and condition;
- operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, etc.);
- operation of windshield washer/wiper system and positioning/wear of windshield/rear window wiper blades.

Every **3,000 km**, check and top up, if required, the engine oil level and automatic transmission fluid level (four-speed automatic only).

Heavy-Duty Use Of The Car

If the car is used mainly under one of the following conditions:

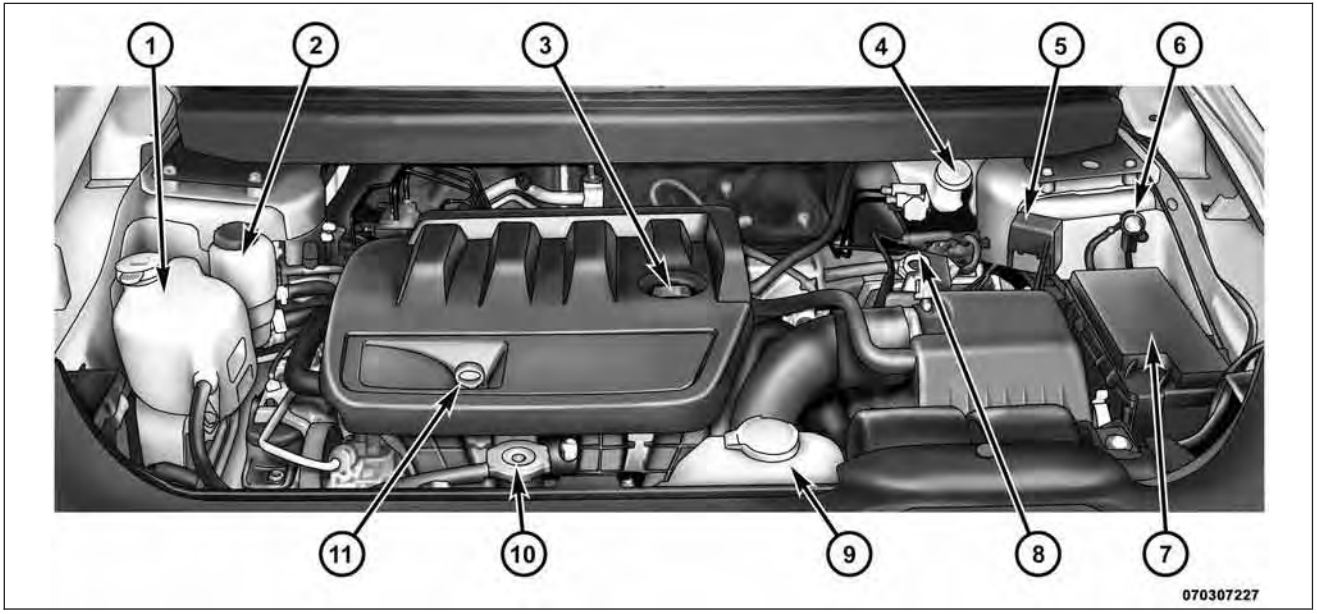
- towing a trailer or caravan;
- dusty roads;
- short, repeated journeys (less than 7-8 km) at sub-zero outside temperatures;
- engine often idling or driving long distances at low speeds or long periods of idleness.

You should perform the following inspections more frequently than shown on the Scheduled Servicing Plan:

- check front disc brake pad conditions and wear;
- check cleanliness of hood and trunk locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage;
- visually inspect conditions of: engine, transmission, pipes and hoses (exhaust - fuel system - brakes) and rubber elements (boots - sleeves - bushes - etc.);
- check battery charge and battery fluid level (electrolyte);
- visually inspect condition of the accessory drive belts;
- check and, if necessary, change engine oil and replace oil filter;
- check and, if necessary, replace pollen filter;
- check and, if necessary, replace air cleaner.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.4L

(fig. 191)

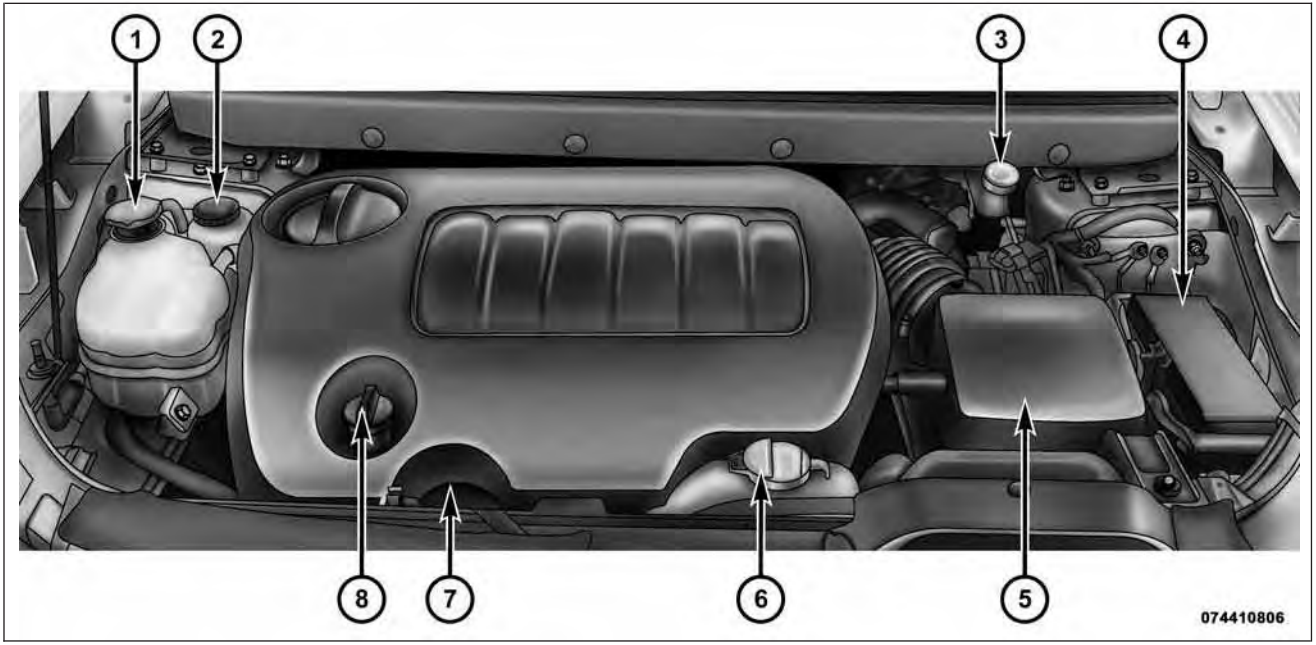


(fig. 191)

1 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
2 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
3 — Engine Oil Fill
4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
5 — Remote Jump Start (Positive Battery Post)
6 — Remote Jump Start (Negative Battery Post)
7 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
8 — Automatic Transmission Dipstick (4–Speed Only)
9 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
10 — Coolant Pressure Cap
11 — Engine Oil Dipstick

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L

(fig. 192)

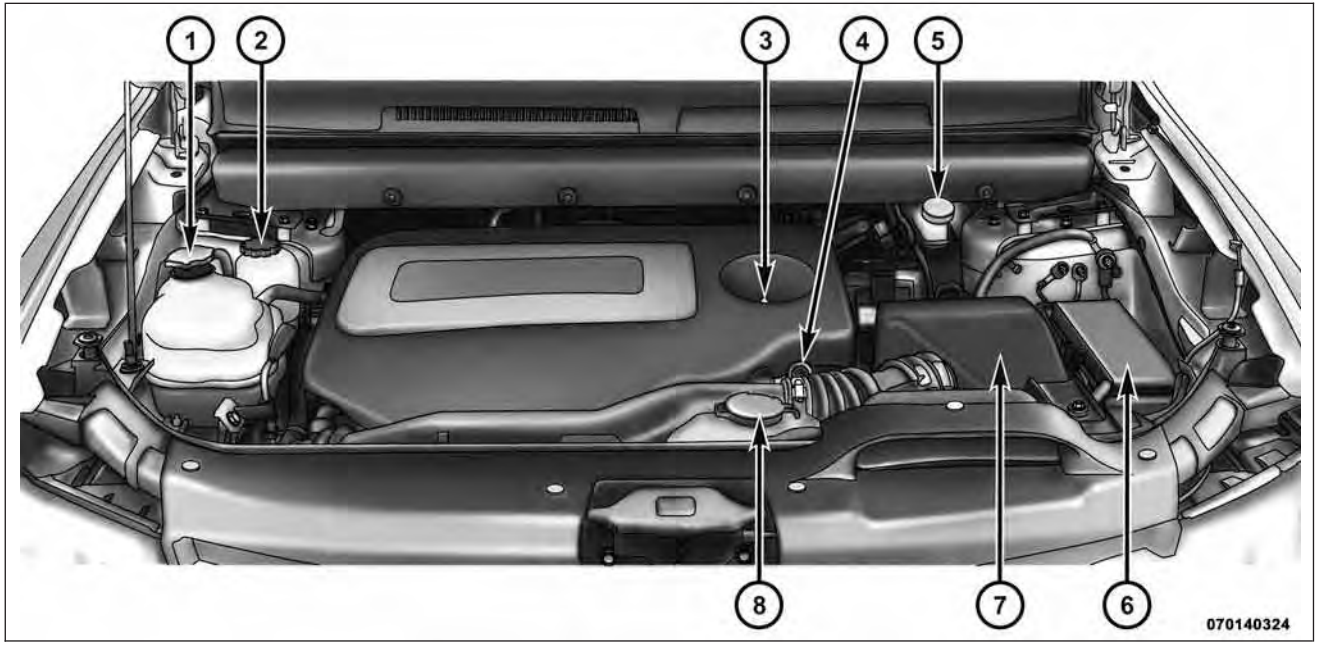


(fig. 192)

1 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
2 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
4 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
5 — Air Cleaner Filter
6 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
7 — Engine Oil Dipstick
8 — Engine Oil Fill

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.0L DIESEL

(fig. 193)



(fig. 193)

1 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
2 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
3 — Engine Oil Fill
4 — Engine Oil Dipstick
5 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
6 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
7 — Air Cleaner Filter
8 — Washer Fluid Reservoir

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The pages that follow contain the **required** maintenance services determined by the engineers who designed your vehicle.

Besides those maintenance items specified in the fixed maintenance schedule, there are other components which may require servicing or replacement in the future.

• Failure to properly maintain your vehicle or perform repairs and service when necessary could result in more costly repairs, damage to other components or negatively impact vehicle performance. Immediately have potential malfunctions examined by an authorized dealership or qualified repair center.

• Car maintenance should be done at a FIAT Dealership. For routine and minor maintenance operations you wish to carry out yourself, we do recommend you have the proper equipment, genuine FIAT parts and the necessary fluids; do not however carry out these operations if you have no experience.

• Your vehicle has been built with improved fluids that protect the performance and durability of your vehicle and also allow extended maintenance intervals. Do not use chemical flushes in these components as the chemicals can damage your engine, transmission, power steering or air conditioning. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. If a flush is needed because of component malfunction, use only the specified fluid for the flushing procedure.

ENGINE OIL

Checking Oil Level – Gasoline Engine

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop.

The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Do not check oil level before starting the engine after it has sat overnight. Checking engine oil level when the engine is cold will give you an incorrect reading.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground and only when the engine is hot, will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level between the range markings on the dipstick. Either the range markings consist of a crosshatch zone marked SAFE or a crosshatch zone marked with MIN at the low end of the range and MAX at the high end of the range. Adding 1 Quart or 1 Liter of oil when the reading is at the low end of the range marking will raise the oil level to the high end of the range marking.

Do not overfill the engine. Overfilling the engine will cause oil aeration, which can lead to loss of oil pressure and an increase in oil temperature. This could damage your engine. Also, be sure the oil fill cap is replaced and tightened after adding oil.

Checking Oil Level – Diesel Engine

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop.

The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off or before starting the engine after it has sat overnight.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level between the MIN and MAX markings on the dipstick. Adding 1 Quart or 1 Liter of oil when the reading is at the MIN mark will result in a MAX reading on these engines.

Car maintenance should be done at a FIAT Dealership. For routine and minor maintenance operations you wish to carry out yourself, we do recommend you have the proper equipment, genuine FIAT spare parts and the necessary fluids; do not however carry out these operations if you have no experience.

Change Engine Oil – Gasoline Engine

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

Change Engine Oil – Diesel Engine

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

Engine Oil Viscosity – 2.4L And 3.6L Gasoline Engine

SAE Grade 5W-20 SELENIA K POWER fully synthetic engine oil that meets FIAT Qualification 9.55535-CR1 API SN, ILSAC GF-5 or equivalent.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your vehicle. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to "Engine Compartment" in "Servicing And Care" for further information.

NOTE: SAE Grade 5W-30 SELENIA K POWER fully synthetic engine oil that meets FIAT Qualification 9.55535-CR1 API SN, ILSAC GF-5 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil meeting Fiat 9.55535-CR1 is not available.

Engine Oil Viscosity – 2.0L Diesel Engine

SAE Grade 5W-30 SELENIA WR P.E. fully synthetic engine oil that meets FIAT Qualification 9.55535–S1, ACEA C2 or equivalent.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to "Engine Compartment" in "Servicing and Care" for further information.

Change Engine Oil – Diesel Engine

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

Materials Added To Engine Oil

Do not add any supplemental materials, other than leak detection dyes, to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing Of Used Engine Oil And Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact your authorized dealer, service station or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

ENGINE AIR CLEANER FILTER

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service.

MAINTENANCE-FREE BATTERY

You will never have to add water, and periodic maintenance is not required.

NOTE: The battery is stored in a compartment that is located behind the left front fender and is accessible through the wheel well. The wheel and tire assemble do not need to be removed to access the compartment. Remote battery terminals are located in the engine compartment for jump-starting.

To access the battery, turn the steering wheel fully to the right and remove the access panel from the inner fender shield.

WARNING!

• Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water.

(Continued)

(Continued)

• Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.

• Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

• It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.

• If a "fast charger" is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage as battery damage can result.

AIR CONDITIONER MAINTENANCE

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!

• Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs.

• The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling

R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealer or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE: Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil and refrigerants.

A/C AIR FILTER

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

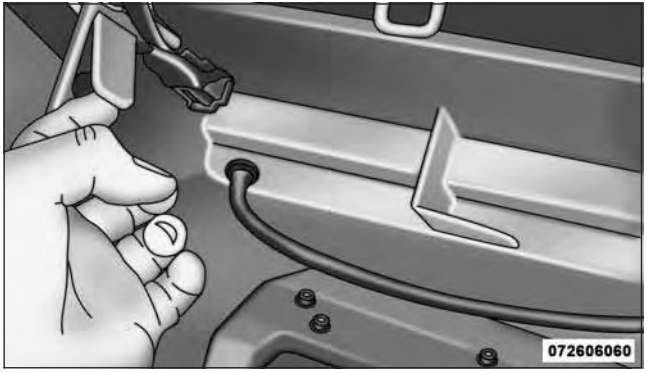
Car maintenance should be done at a FIAT Dealership. For routine and minor maintenance operations you wish to carry out yourself, we do recommend you have the proper equipment, genuine FIAT spare parts and the necessary fluids; do not however carry out these operations if you have no experience.

WARNING!

Do not remove the A/C air filter while the blower is operating or personal injury may result.

The A/C air filter is located in the fresh air inlet behind the glove box. Perform the following steps to replace the filter:

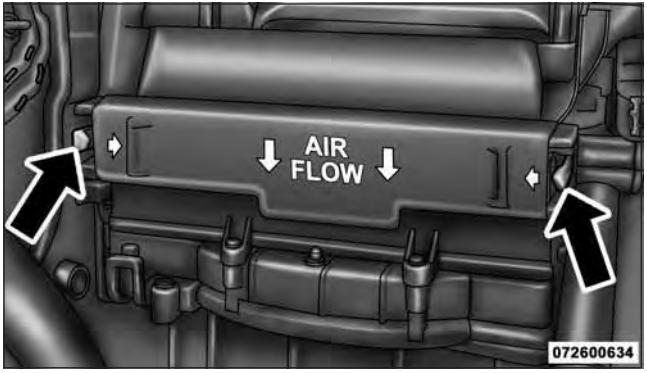
1. Open the glove box and remove all contents.
2. Push the retaining tab on each side of the glove box inward while gently pulling the glove box door outward until both tabs clear the door opening in the instrument panel. (fig. 194)



(fig. 194)

Glove Box Removal

3. Pivot the glove box downward.
4. Disengage the two retaining tabs that secure the filter cover to the HVAC housing and remove the cover. (fig. 195)
5. Remove the A/C air filter by pulling it straight out of the housing.
6. Install the A/C air filter with the arrow on the filter pointing toward the floor. When installing the filter cover, make sure the retaining tabs fully engage the cover.



(fig. 195)

A/C Air Filter Replacement

The A/C air filter is identified with an arrow to indicate airflow direction through the filter. Failure to install the filter properly will result in the need to replace it more often.

7. Reinstall the glove box door. Make sure that the hinges are seated fully as you raise the door. Otherwise, the door latch will not align properly.

BODY LUBRICATION

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease to assure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

Car maintenance should be done at a FIAT Dealership. For routine and minor maintenance operations you wish to carry out yourself, we do recommend you have the proper equipment, genuine FIAT spare parts and the necessary fluids; do not however carry out these operations if you have no experience.

WIPER BLADES

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield and rear window periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt, waxes, or road film, and help reduce streaking and smearing.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield or rear window.

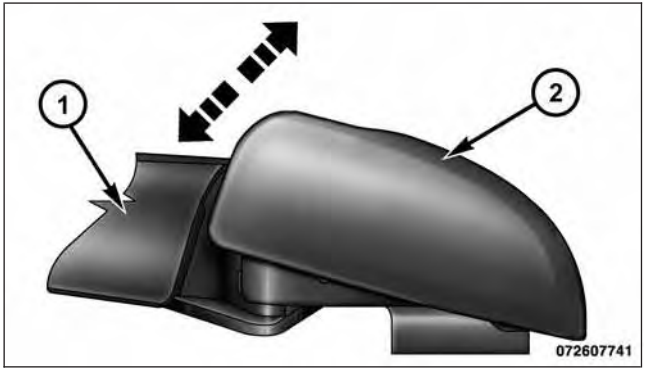
Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield or rear window. Make sure that they are not frozen to the glass before turning them on to avoid damaging the blade. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE: Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

Rear Wiper Removal/Installation

1. Lift the pivot cap on the rear wiper arm upward, this will allow the rear wiper blade to be raised off of the liftgate glass. (fig. 196)

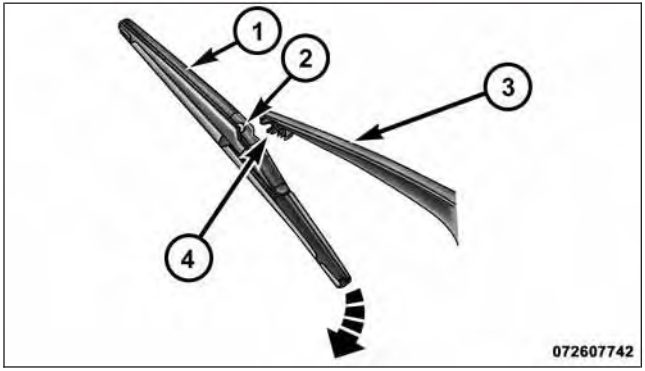
NOTE: The rear wiper arm cannot be raised fully upward unless the pivot cap is raised first.



(fig. 196)

1 — Wiper Arm
2 — Pivot Cap

2. Lift the rear wiper arm upward to raise the wiper blade off of the liftgate glass.
3. Grab the bottom of the wiper blade and rotate it forward to unsnap the blade pivot pin from the wiper blade holder. (fig. 197)
4. Install the wiper blade pivot pin into the wiper blade holder at the end of the wiper arm, and firmly press the wiper blade until it snaps into place.
5. Lower the wiper blade and snap the pivot cap into place.



(fig. 197)

1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Blade Pivot Pin
3 — Wiper Arm
4 — Wiper Blade Holder

ADDING WASHER FLUID

The windshield washer and the rear window washer share the same fluid reservoir. The fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment. Be sure to check the fluid level in the reservoir at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not radiator antifreeze) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual water.

When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, apply some washer fluid to a cloth or towel and wipe the wiper blades clean. This will help blade performance.

To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

The fluid reservoir will hold nearly 4 Liters of washer fluid when the "Washer Fluid Low" message appears in the EVIC display.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Car maintenance should be done at a FIAT Dealership. For routine and minor maintenance operations you wish to carry out yourself, we do recommend you have the proper equipment, genuine FIAT spare parts and the necessary fluids; do not however carry out these operations if you have no experience.

INTERVENTION REGENERATION STRATEGY – 2.0L DIESEL ENGINE

This vehicle is equipped with a state-of-the-art engine and exhaust system containing a diesel particulate filter. The engine and exhaust after-treatment system work together to meet the Emission standards. The system manages engine combustion to allow the exhaust system's catalyst to trap and burn Particulate Matter (PM) pollutants with no input or interaction on your part.

Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information.

EXHAUST SYSTEM

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to "Safety Tips/Exhaust Gas" in "Safety" for further information.

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may indicate severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, safely bring the vehicle to a complete stop, shut the engine OFF, and allow the vehicle to cool. Thereafter, obtain service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalyst damage:

- Do not shut OFF the engine or interrupt the ignition when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any ignition coil connectors disconnected for prolonged periods.

COOLING SYSTEM

WARNING!

• When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition switch is in the ON position.
• You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator is hot.

Car maintenance should be done at a FIAT Dealership. For routine and minor maintenance operations you wish to carry out yourself, we do recommend you have the proper equipment, genuine FIAT spare parts and the necessary fluids; do not however carry out these operations if you have no experience.

Coolant Checks

Check engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If coolant is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh coolant. Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the coolant recovery bottle tubing for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

Cooling System – Drain, Flush, And Refill

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

If the solution is dirty or contains a considerable amount of sediment, clean and flush with a reliable cooling system cleaner. Follow with a thorough rinsing to remove all deposits and chemicals. Properly dispose of the old engine coolant (antifreeze) solution.

Selection Of Coolant – Gasoline Engine

Use only the manufacturer's recommended coolant. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Technical Specifications" for further information.

• Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. If a non-specified engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, it should be replaced with the specified engine coolant (antifreeze) as soon as possible.

• Do not use plain water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant (antifreeze) and may plug the radiator.

• This vehicle has not been designed for use with Propylene Glycol based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of Propylene Glycol based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

Selection Of Coolant – Diesel Engine

Use only the manufacturer's recommended coolant (antifreeze). Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Technical Specifications" for further information.

- ***Do not use HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology) products in the Diesel Engine.***
- ***Do not use OAT (Organic Additive Technology) products containing 2-EH (2–ethyl hexanol).***
- ***Do not use plain water alone or alcohol base engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.***
- ***This vehicle has not been designed for use with Propylene Glycol based coolants. Use of Propylene Glycol based coolants is not recommended.***

Adding Coolant – Gasoline Engine

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (antifreeze) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to ten years or 240 000 km before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same coolant throughout the life of your vehicle.

Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

NOTE: Mixing coolant types will decrease the life of the engine coolant (antifreeze) and will require more frequent coolant changes.

Adding Coolant – Diesel Engine

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (antifreeze) that allows extended maintenance intervals. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same coolant throughout the life of your vehicle.

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

NOTE: Mixing coolant types will decrease the life of the engine coolant (antifreeze) and will require more frequent coolant changes.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery tank.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

• The warning words "DO NOT OPEN HOT" on the cooling system pressure cap are a safety precaution. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system.To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.

• Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

Disposal Of Used Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based engine coolant is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based engine coolant in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child, contact a physician immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Coolant Level

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator cap unless checking for coolant freeze point or replacing coolant. Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month. When additional coolant is needed to maintain the proper level, it should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Points To Remember

NOTE: When the vehicle is stopped after a few kilometers of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot coolant to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant recovery bottle.
- Check coolant freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant recovery bottle. If antifreeze needs to be added, contents of coolant recovery bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent coolant additions are required, or if the level in the coolant recovery bottle does not drop when the engine cools, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Make sure that the radiator and coolant recovery bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory coolant performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

BRAKE SYSTEM

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly an accident. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage.You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Car maintenance should be done at a FIAT Dealership. For routine and minor maintenance operations you wish to carry out yourself, we do recommend you have the proper equipment, genuine FIAT spare parts and the necessary fluids; do not however carry out these operations if you have no experience.

Master Cylinder – Brake Fluid Level Check

Check the fluid level in the master cylinder immediately if the "Brake Warning Light" indicates system failure.

Check the fluid level in the master cylinder when performing underhood services.

Clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. If necessary, add fluid to bring the fluid level up to the requirements described on the brake fluid reservoir.

Overfilling of fluid is not recommended because it may cause leaking in the system.

Fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed.

NOTE: If your vehicle is equipped with a **manual transmission**, the brake fluid reservoir supplies fluid to both the brake system and the clutch release system. The two systems are separated in the reservoir, and a leak in one system will not affect the other system. The **manual transmission** clutch release system should not require fluid replacement during the life of the vehicle. If the brake fluid reservoir is low and the brake system does not indicate any leaks or other problems, it may be a result of a leak in the hydraulic clutch release system. See your local authorized dealer for service.

Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Technical Specifications" for further information.

WARNING!

• Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Technical Specifications" for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.

• To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a accident.

(Continued)

(Continued)

• Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.

• Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in an accident.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (for versions/markets, where provided)

Selection Of Lubricant

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer's specified transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Technical Specifications" for fluid specifications. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid. No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder, and will require more frequent fluid and filter changes. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Technical Specifications" for fluid specifications.

Special Additives

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission. Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes for diagnosing fluid leaks. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check - Six-Speed Transmission

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required, therefore the transmission filler tube is capped and no dipstick is provided. Your authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using a special service dipstick. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit your authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit your authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

Car maintenance should be done at a FIAT Dealership. For routine and minor maintenance operations you wish to carry out yourself, we do recommend you have the proper equipment, genuine FIAT spare parts and the necessary fluids; do not however carry out these operations if you have no experience.

Fluid Level Check – Four-Speed Automatic

Use the following procedure to check the transmission fluid level properly:

1. Park the vehicle on level ground.
2. Run the engine at normal idle speed for at least 60 seconds, and leave the engine running for the rest of this procedure.
3. Fully apply the parking brake, and press the brake pedal.
4. Place the shift lever momentarily into each gear position (allowing time for the transmission to fully engage in each position), ending with the transmission in PARK.
5. Wipe the area around the dipstick clean to prevent dirt from entering the transmission.
6. Remove the dipstick and determine if the fluid is hot or cold. Hot fluid is approximately 82° C, which is the normal operating temperature after the vehicle is driven at least 24 km. Hot fluid cannot be held comfortably between the fingertips. Cold fluid is at a temperature of approximately 27° C.

7. Wipe the dipstick clean and reinsert it until seated. Then, remove the dipstick and note the fluid level on both sides. The fluid level reading is only valid if there is a solid coating of oil on both sides of the dipstick. Note that the holes in the dipstick will be full of fluid if the actual level is at or above the hole.

- If the fluid is hot, the fluid level should be in the crosshatched area marked "HOT" (between the upper two holes in the dipstick).
- If the fluid is cold, the fluid level should be between the lower two holes in the area marked "COLD." If the fluid level is low, add fluid through the dipstick tube to bring it to the proper level. Do not overfill. After adding any quantity of oil through the dipstick tube, wait at least two minutes for the oil to fully drain into the transmission before rechecking the fluid level.

8. Check for leaks. Release the parking brake.

To prevent dirt and water from entering the transmission after checking or replenishing fluid, make sure that the dipstick cap is properly re-seated.

• Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder, and will require more frequent fluid and filter changes. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Technical Specifications" for fluid specifications.

• Dirt and water in the transmission can cause serious damage. To prevent dirt and water from entering the transmission after checking or replenishing fluid, make sure that the dipstick cap is re-seated properly.

Fluid And Filter Changes

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

In addition, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION (for versions/markets, where provided)

Lubricant Selection

Use only manufacturers recommended transmission fluid. Do not add any materials (other than leak detection dyes). Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Technical Specifications" for further information.

Frequency Of Fluid Change

Change the manual transmission fluid at the intervals shown in the "Maintenance Schedule" in this manual.

REAR DRIVE ASSEMBLY (RDA) – AWD MODELS ONLY

Lubricant Selection

Use only the manufacturer's recommended fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Technical Specifications" for further information.

Fluid Level Check

Visually inspect the unit at each oil change for leakage. If leakage is detected, check the fluid level by removing the fill plug. The fluid level should be maintained between the bottom of the fill hole to 4 mm below the fill hole.

Add fluid, if necessary, to maintain the proper level.

Frequency Of Fluid Change

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

POWER TRANSFER UNIT (PTU) – AWD MODELS ONLY

Lubricant Selection

Use only the manufacturer's recommended fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Technical Specifications" for further information.

Fluid Level Check

Visually inspect the unit at each oil change for leakage. If leakage is detected, Check the fluid level by removing the fill plug. The fluid level should be maintained between the bottom of the fill hole to 4 mm below the fill hole.

Add fluid, if necessary, to maintain the proper level.

Frequency Of Fluid Change

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

APPEARANCE CARE AND PROTECTION FROM CORROSION

Protection Of Body And Paint From Corrosion

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and cargo area be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.

- If your vehicle is damaged due to an accident or similar cause, which destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use Touch Up Paint or equivalent on scratches as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome-plated wheels should be cleaned regularly with a mild soap and water to prevent corrosion. To remove heavy soil and/or excessive brake dust, use a nonabrasive, non-acidic cleaner. Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, or metal polishes. Do not use oven cleaner. Avoid automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheels' protective finish.

Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure (for versions/markets, where provided)

Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.
- For tough stains, apply a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove the stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- For grease stains, apply a Multi-Purpose Cleaner or equivalent to a clean, damp cloth and remove the stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- Do not use any harsh solvents or any other form of protectants on Stain Repel products.

Interior Care

Instrument Panel Cover

The instrument panel cover has a low glare surface, which minimizes reflections in the windshield. Do not use protectants or other products, which may cause undesirable reflections. Use soap and warm water to restore the low glare surface.

Cleaning Interior Trim

Interior trim should be cleaned starting with a damp cloth. Do not use harsh cleaners.

Cleaning Leather Upholstery

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle has plastic headlights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with an electric defroster. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or rag that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft rag. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp rag.
2. Dry with a soft cloth.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the car to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

CLEANING THE CUP HOLDERS

Clean with a damp cloth or towel using a mild detergent.

VEHICLE STORAGE

If you will not be using your vehicle for more than 21 days you may want to take steps to preserve your battery. You may:

- Disconnect the battery negative cable.
- Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Tires on the front and rear axles of vehicles operate at different loads and perform different steering, driving, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on all season type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

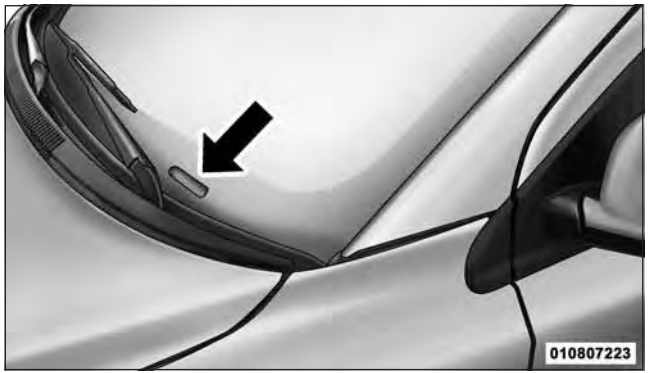
NOTE: Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

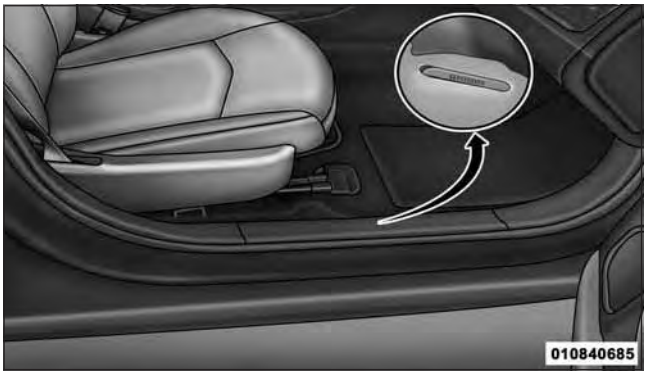
The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is on the left front corner of the instrument panel and is visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield. This number also appears stamped on the right front door sill under the sill moulding and printed on the Automobile Information Disclosure Label affixed to a window on your vehicle, the vehicle registration and title. (fig. 198) (fig. 199)

NOTE: It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.



(fig. 198)

VIN Location



(fig. 199)

Stamped VIN Location

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Three primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

Safety

WARNING!

• Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.

• Under-inflation increases tire flexing and can result in over-heating and tire failure.

• Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.

• Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.

• Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.

• Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.

• Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Economy

Improper inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life resulting in a need for earlier tire replacement. Under-inflation also increases tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride. Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure". Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1.6 km after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 7 kPa per 7°C of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 20°C and the outside temperature = 0°C then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 21 kPa, which equals 7 kPa for every 7°C for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 13 to 40 kPa during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to your authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 120 km/h.

Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than 6 mm.

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Code).

Tire Types

All Season Tires (for versions/markets, where provided)

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (spring, summer, fall and winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires (for versions/markets, where provided)

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for winter or cold driving conditions. For more information, contact a authorized dealer. Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall.

Use summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the winter. Snow tires can be identified by a mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall.

If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 120 km/h. For speeds above 120 km/h refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

Run Flat Tires (for versions/markets, where provided)

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 80 km at 80 km/h after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 96 kPa. Once a Run Flat tire reaches the run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

Spare Tires (for versions/markets, where provided)

NOTE: For vehicles equipped with TIREFIT instead of a spare tire, please refer to “TIREFIT KIT” in “In an emergency” for further information.

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact, full size or limited-use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel (for versions/markets, where provided)

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

Compact Spare Tire (for versions/markets, where provided)

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter "T" or "S" preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!

Compact spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 80 km/h. Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full Size Spare (for versions/markets, where provided)

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited-Use Spare (for versions/markets, where provided)

The limited-use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited-use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited-use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited-use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited-use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limit-use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 48 km/h or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

Refer to "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" in "In an emergency" for further information.

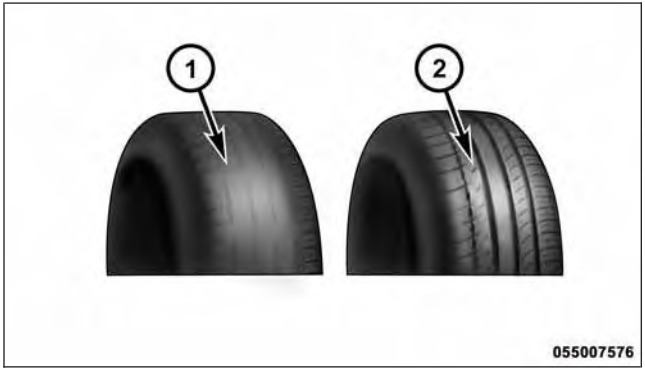
WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 48 km/h for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced. (fig. 200)

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes 2 mm. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced. Refer to "Replacement Tires" in this section for further information.



(fig. 200)

1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle maintenance schedule is highly recommended.

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressure. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on "Tread Wear Indicators". Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall. See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the Tire Safety Information section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact your authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

• Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.

• Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.

• Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

TIRE CHAINS (TRACTION DEVICES)

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage.

- Traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the traction device manufacturer.
- Install on Front Tires Only.
- Due to limited clearance, on a 225/65R17 102h tire, use reduced size snow chains or traction devices with a maximum projection of 6 mm beyond the tire profile.

WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling.You could lose control and have a collision.

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

• Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.

• Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about 0.8 km.

• Do not exceed 48 km/h.

• Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.

• Do not drive for prolonged period on dry pavement.

• Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 48 km/h.

• Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINE

All engines are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded gasoline with a minimum Research Octane Number (RON) of 91.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage and immediate service is required. Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Over 40 auto manufacturer's world wide have issued and endorsed consistent gasoline specifications (the Worldwide Fuel Charter, WWFC) which define fuel properties necessary to deliver enhanced emissions, performance, and durability for your vehicle. The manufacturer recommends the use of gasoline that meets the WWFC specifications if they are available.

Methanol

(Methyl) is used in a variety of concentrations when blended with unleaded gasoline. You may find fuels containing 3% or more methanol along with other alcohols called cosolvents. Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

Do not use gasolines containing Methanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.

Ethanol

The manufacturer recommends that your vehicle be operated on fuel containing no more than 10% ethanol. Purchasing your fuel from a reputable supplier may reduce the risk of exceeding this 10% limit and/or of receiving fuel with abnormal properties. It should also be noted that an increase in fuel consumption should be expected when using ethanol-blended fuels, due to

the lower energy content of ethanol. Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline or E-85 ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

Use of fuel with Ethanol content higher than 10% may result in engine malfunction, starting and operating difficulties, and materials degradation. These adverse effects could result in permanent damage to your vehicle.

Clean Air Gasoline

Many gasolines are now being blended to contribute to cleaner air, especially in those areas where air pollution levels are high. These new blends provide a cleaner burning fuel and some are referred to as "reformulated gasoline."

The manufacturer supports these efforts toward cleaner air. You can help by using these blends as they become available.

MMT In Gasoline

MMT is a manganese containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emission system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump; therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether or not his/her gasoline contains MMT.

Materials Added To Fuel

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives will help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

WARNING!

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- ***Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.***
- ***Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.***
- ***Keep the liftgate closed when driving your vehicle to prevent carbon monoxide and other poisonous exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.***

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINE

Use Premium Quality Diesel fuels with a Cetane rating of 50 or higher, and meeting the EN590 standard are highly recommended. See your authorized dealer for further information regarding fuels available in your area.

FLUID CAPACITIES

	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)	
Front Wheel Drive Models	77.6 Liters
All Wheel Drive Models	79.8 Liters
Engine Oil with Filter	
2.4L Engine	4.3 Liters
3.6L Engine	5.6 Liters
2.0L Diesel Engine	5.2 Liters
Cooling System *	
2.4L Engine and Single- or Dual-Zone Climate Control System	10.1 Liters
2.4L Engine and Three-Zone Climate Control System	11.0 Liters
3.6L Engine and Single- or Dual-Zone Climate Control System	12.4 Liters
3.6L Engine and Three-Zone Climate Control System	13.7 Liters
2.0L Diesel Engine and Single- or Dual-Zone Climate Control System	9.1 Liters
2.0L Diesel Engine and Three-Zone Climate Control System	9.9 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.	

FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS

ENGINE

Component	Fluids and Lubricants Specs (Genuine Parts)
Engine Coolant*	Red protective agent with antifreeze action, based on inhibited monoethyl glycol with organic formula. Exceeds CUNA NC 956-16, ASTM D 3306 specifications, FIAT Classification 9.55523 (PARAFLU UP Contractual Technical Reference N° F101.M01. Cooling circuit usage percentage: 50% water 50% PARAFLU UP **)
Engine Oil – 2.4L Engine***	SAE Grade 5W-20 fully synthetic engine oil that meets FIAT Classification 9.55535-CR1, API SN, ILSAC GF-5 (SELENIA K POWER, Contractual Technical Reference N°F102.F11). SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to Fiat 9.55535-CR1 (SELENIA K POWER, Contractual Technical Reference N°F042.F11) may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil is not available.
Engine Oil – 3.6L Engine***	SAE Grade 5W-20 fully synthetic engine oil that meets FIAT Classification 9.55535-CR1, API SN, ILSAC GF-5 (SELENIA K POWER, Contractual Technical Reference N°F102.F11). SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to Fiat 9.55535-CR1 (SELENIA K POWER, Contractual Technical Reference N°F042.F11) may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil is not available.
Engine Oil – 2.0L Diesel Engine***	SAE Grade 5W-30 fully synthetic engine oil that meets FIAT Classification 9.55535–S1, ACEA C2 (SELENIA WR P.E. Contractual Technical Reference N°F510.D07)

Component	Fluids and Lubricants Specs (Genuine Parts)
Spark Plugs – 2.4L Engine	We recommend you use OEM Original Equipment Spark Plugs (Gap 1.1 mm)
Spark Plugs – 3.6L Engine	We recommend you use OEM Original Equipment Spark Plugs (Gap 1.1 mm)
Fuel Selection – 2.4L And 3.6L Engine	Research Octane Number (RON) of 91 or higher
Fuel Selection – 2.0L Diesel Engine	50 Cetane or higher (Less than 15 ppm Sulfur)
Diesel Fuel Additive – 2.0L Diesel Engine	Additive for diesel with antifreeze and protective action for diesel engines. (TUTELA DIESEL ART, Contractual Technical Reference N° F601.L06. To be mixed with the diesel fuel: 25 cc per 10 litres).

* IMPORTANT: Do not top up or mix with fluids with different specifications.

** For particularly harsh climate conditions, a mixture of 60% **PARAFLU UP**and 40% demineralized water is recommended.

*** Lubricants with ACEA C2 performance as a minimum may be used for Diesel engines in an emergency, where no original products are available. In such event, the engine may not provide optimal performance. We recommend having the lubricant replaced as soon as possible. Using products with specifications lower than ILSAC GF-5 for gasoline engines or lower than ACEA C2 for Diesel engines may cause engine damage not covered by warranty.

CHASSIS

Component	Fluids and Lubricants Specs (Genuine Parts)
Automatic Transmission (for versions/markets, where provided)	Totally synthetic lubricant that meets FIAT Classification 9.55550-AV4 (TUTELA TRANSMISSION FORCE4, Contractual Technical Reference No F108.F11).
Manual Transmission (for versions/ markets, where provided)	Grade SAE 75W synthetic lubricant that meets FIAT Classification 9.55550-MZ6 (TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARFORCE Contractual Technical Reference N° F002.F10)
Brake/Clutch Master Cylinder	Synthetic fluid that meets FIAT Classification 9.55597, FMVSS n° 116, DOT 4, ISO 4925, SAE J-1704 (TUTELA TOP 4, Contractual Technical Reference N° F001.A93)
Power Steering Reservoir	Totally synthetic lubricant that meets FIAT Classification 9.55550-AV4 (TUTELA TRANSMISSION FORCE4, Contractual Technical Reference N° F108.F11)
Windshield/Rear Window Washer Fluid	Mixture of alcohol, water and surfactants that meets FIAT Classification 9.55522, CUNA NC 956-11 (TUTELA PROFESSIONAL SC35, Contractual Technical Reference N° F201.D02)

ARRANGEMENTS FOR DEALING WITH THE VEHICLE AT THE END OF ITS LIFE

FIAT has been committed for many years to safeguarding the environment through the constant improvement of its production processes and manufacturing products that are increasingly “eco-compatible”.

To give customers the best possible service in terms of respecting environmental laws and in response to European Directive 2000/53/EC governing vehicles at the end of their life, FIAT is offering its customers the opportunity of handing over their vehicle* at the end of its life without incurring any additional costs.

The European Directive sets out that when the vehicle is handed over the last keeper or owner should not incur any expenses as a result of it having a zero or negative market value.

In all European Union countries, until 1st January 2007, only vehicles registered after 1st July 2002 were collected free of charge, while since 2007 collection has been free of charge irrespective of the year of registration as long as the vehicle contains its basic components (in particular, the engine and bodywork) and has no additional waste.

To hand your vehicle over at the end of its life without extra cost, go to one of our Dealerships or FIAT-authorized collection and scrapping centres.

These centres have been carefully chosen to offer high quality service for the collection, treatment and recycling of unused vehicles with respect to the environment.

You can find further information on these collection and scrapping centres either from a FIAT or FIAT Commercial Vehicle Dealership or by calling the freephone number 00800 3428 0000 or by going on the FIAT website.

(*) Vehicle for transporting passengers with a maximum of nine seats and a total permitted weight of 3.5 t

PETRONAS
SELENIA
MOTOR OIL
In the heart of your engine.
PURE ENERGY
WIDE RANGE
5W-30
MULTIPOWER
5W-40
DIGITEK
SAE 0W-30
POWER
Always ask your mechanic for

Oil change? The experts recommend Petronas Selenia

The engine of your car is factory filled with ***Petronas Selenia****, This is an engine oil range which satisfies the most advanced international specifications. Its superior technical characteristics allow* ***Petronas Selenia*** *to guarantee the* ***highest performance and protection of your engine.***

The Petronas Selenia range includes a number of technologically advanced products:

SELENIA K PURE ENERGY
Fully synthetic lubricant designed for latest generation, low emission, petrol engines. Its specific formulation warrants the utmost protection also for high performance turbocharged engines with high thermal stress.
Its low ash content helps to maintain the total cleanliness of modern catalysts.

SELENIA WR PURE ENERGY
Fully synthetic lubricant that can meet the requirements of the latest diesel engines. Low ash content to protect the particulate filter from the residual products of combustion.
High Fuel Economy System that allows considerable fuel saving.
It reduces the danger of dirtying the turbine to ensure the protection of increasingly high performance diesel engines.

SELENIA MULTIPOWER GAS PURE ENERGY
Fully-synthetic lubricant designed for petrol engines also turbocharged, powered with methane or LPG. Its exclusive formulation improves valve protection against wear, neutralises the acid compounds formed by combustion and keeps engine performance levels unchanged.

SELENIA K POWER
Fully synthetic lubricant developed for American design petrol engines, specially formulated to allows an excellent resistance to oxidation and high level fuel economy.
Excellent protection at high temperatures.

SELENIA DIGITEK PURE ENERGY
Fully synthetic lubricant for petrol engines. High fuel economy characteristics. Specific formulation for the TwinAir two-cylinder engines, Selenia Digitech Pure Energy allows maximum protection of the engine even under high mechanical stress caused by severe stop and go conditions of city traffic.

The range also includes Selenia K, Selenia 20K, Selenia Turbo Diesel, Selenia Sport, Selenia Sport Power, Selenia Racing.
For further information on Petronas Selenia products visit the web site www.pli-petronas.eu

CONTENTS

About Your Brakes 133, 234
ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) 134, 135, 269
Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze). 335
Adding Fuel. 185
Adding Washer Fluid. 331
Additives, Fuel 359
Airbag 216, 222
Airbag Deployment 223
Airbag Light. 221, 224, 227, 264
Airbag, Side 218, 220, 222
Airbag, Window (Side Curtain) 219, 220, 222
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter) 326
Air Conditioner Maintenance 327
Air Conditioning Filter 85, 328
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips 85
Air Conditioning, Rear Zone. 71, 81
Air Conditioning Refrigerant 327, 328
Air Conditioning System 327
Air Pressure, Tires. 266, 349
Alarm (Security Alarm) 15, 269
Alarm System (Security Alarm) 15, 17
All Wheel Drive (AWD) 247
Alterations/Modifications, Vehicle 5
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 334, 335, 361
  Disposal 336
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 134, 135
Anti-Lock Warning Light 135, 136, 269
Arming System (Security Alarm) 15
Auto Down Power Windows 123
Automatic Dimming Mirror 63
Automatic Door Locks 115
Automatic Headlights 86
Automatic Oil Change Indicator 27
Automatic Transmission 238, 339
  Adding Fluid 340
  Autostick 245
  Fluid and Filter Changes 341
  Fluid Level Check 340
  Gear Ranges 241
Autostick 245
Auto Unlock, Doors. 115
Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet) 106
Auxiliary Power Outlet 106

Back-Up Lights. 295
Battery. 326
  Gas Caution 327
  Keyless Transmitter Replacement (RKE) 13
  Location 326
Belts, Seat 188, 226
Body Mechanism Lubrication 329
Brake Assist System 137
Brake Control System, Electronic 135
Brake, Parking 234
Brakes 133, 337
Brake System 133, 337
  Anti-Lock (ABS) 134, 135
  Fluid Check 338
  Master Cylinder 338
  Parking 234
  Warning Light 268
Brake/Transmission Interlock 240

Break-In Recommendations, New Vehicle 229
Brightness, Interior Lights 89
Bulb Replacement 291, 292
Bulbs, Light. 228, 291

Camera, Rear 159
Capacities, Fluid 361
Caps, Filler
  Fuel 185
  Oil (Engine) 320, 322, 325
  Power Steering 144
  Radiator (Coolant Pressure) 336
Carbon Monoxide Warning 226
Cargo Area Cover 129
Cargo Area Features. 126
Cargo Compartment 126
  Light 126
  Luggage Carrier 132
Cargo Load Floor. 127
Cargo Management System 127
  Rollaway Tonneau Cover 129
  Tri-Fold Load Floor 127
Cargo Tie-Downs. 128
Cargo (Vehicle Loading). 127
Cellular Phone. 184
Chains, Tire 357
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety 225
Checks, Safety 225
Child Restraint 199
Child Safety Locks 116
Clean Air Gasoline 359
Cleaning
  Wheels 344
  Windshield Wiper Blades 330
Coin Holder 102
Cold Weather Operation 231
Compact Disc (CD) Maintenance 184
Compact Spare Tire 353
Computer, Trip/Travel. 28
Connector
  UCI 183
  Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) 183
Conserving Fuel. 27
Console, Floor 102
Console, Overhead 98
Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap) 336
Cooling System 333
  Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) 335
  Coolant Capacity 361
  Coolant Level 334, 336
  Diesel Engine 333
  Disposal of Used Coolant 336
  Drain, Flush, and Refill 334
  Inspection 336
  Points to Remember 337
  Pressure Cap 336
  Radiator Cap 336
  Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) . . .334, 335, 361, 362
  Temperature Gauge 8
Corrosion Protection 343
Cupholders 109

Data Recorder, Event 224
Daytime Brightness, Interior Lights 90
Defroster, Rear Window. 96
Defroster, Windshield 78, 227

Delay (Intermittent) Wipers 92
Diagnostic System, Onboard 143
Diesel Fuel 360, 362
Diesel Fuel Requirements 360
Dimmer Switch, Headlight 88
Dipsticks
  Automatic Transmission 340
  Oil (Engine) 324
  Power Steering 144
Disabled Vehicle Towing 308
Disposal
  Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 336
Door Locks. 113
Door Locks, Automatic. 115
Downshifting. 238
Driving
  Through Flowing, Rising, or Shallow Standing
  Water 248
Driving to Achieve Maximum Fuel Economy 27

Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary (Power Outlet) 106
Electrical Power Outlets 106
Electric Remote Mirrors 64
Electronic Brake Control System 135
  Anti-Lock Brake System 134
  Brake Assist System 137
  Electronic Roll Mitigation 137
  Traction Control System 137
Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) 137
Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control) 96
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 138
Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). 19, 159

Emergency, In Case of
  Freeing Vehicle When Stuck 304
  Hazard Warning Flasher 101
  Jump Starting 270
  Towing 308
Engine. 229, 320, 322
  Air Cleaner 326
  Break-In Recommendations 229
  Checking Oil Level 324
  Compartment 320, 321
  Compartment Identification 321
  Coolant (Antifreeze) 334, 362
  Cooling 333
  Exhaust Gas Caution 125, 226
  Fails to Start 231
  Flooded, Starting 231
  Fuel Requirements 358
  Jump Starting 270
  Oil 324, 361, 362
  Oil Change Interval 27, 325
  Oil Filler Cap 320, 322, 325
  Oil Selection 361
  Operation 229
  Starting 229
  Temperature Gauge 8
Engine Oil Viscosity 325
Engine Oil Viscosity Chart. 325
Enhanced Accident Response Feature 223
Entry System, Illuminated 91
Ethanol. 358
Event Data Recorder 224
Exhaust Gas Caution. 125, 226, 332
Exhaust System 226

Exterior Folding Mirrors 65
Exterior Lighting 86
Exterior Lights. 228

Fabric Care 345
Filler Location Fuel 185
Filters
  Air Cleaner 326
  Air Conditioning 85, 328
  Engine Oil 362
  Engine Oil Disposal 326
Flashers
  Hazard Warning 101
  Turn Signal 88, 228, 265
Flash-To-Pass 89
Flooded Engine Starting. 231
Floor Console 102
Fluid Capacities 361
Fluid Leaks 228
Fluid Level Checks
  Automatic Transmission 340
  Brake 338
  Cooling System 334
  Engine Oil 324
  Power Steering 144
Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts 362
Fog Lights. 87, 265, 293, 294
Fog Light Service 293, 294
Fog Lights, Rear. 269, 294
Folding Rear Seat 54, 58
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle 304
Fuel. 358, 360
  Adding 185
  Additives 359
  Conserving 27
  Diesel 360, 362
  Ethanol 358
  Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 185
  Gasoline 358
  Gauge 7
  Light 23
  Octane Rating 358, 362
  Requirements 358
  Saver Mode 27
  Specifications 362
  Tank Capacity 361
Fueling 185
Fuel Optimizer 27
Fuel Saver. 27
Fuel System Caution 185
Fuses 298

Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap) 143, 185
Gas Gauge (Fuel Gauge) 7
Gasoline, Clean Air 359
Gasoline (Fuel) 358
  Conserving 27
Gauges
  Coolant Temperature 8
  Fuel 7
  Speedometer 7
  Tachometer 7
Gear Ranges 241
Gear Select Lever Override 303
General Information 12, 15, 152
General Maintenance 323

Glass Cleaning 346
Gross Axle Weight Rating 250
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating 250

Hazard
Driving Through Flowing, Rising, or Shallow Standing Water 248
Hazard Warning Flasher 101
Headlights
Automatic 86
Bulb Replacement 292
Cleaning 345
Delay 87
High Beam 292
High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch 88
Leveling 90
Lights On Reminder 87
On With Wipers 86
Passing 89
Switch 86
Time Delay 87
Washers 94
Headlight Washers 94
Head Restraints 50
Heated Mirrors 65
Heated Seats 46
High Beam Indicator 265
High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer) Switch 88
Hill Start Assist 140
Holder, Coin 102
Holder, Cup 109
Hood Release 131

Ignition
Key 8
Illuminated Entry 91
Immobilizer (Sentry Key) 11
Infant Restraint 199
Inflation Pressure Tires 266
Information Center, Vehicle 19
Inside Rearview Mirror 63
Instrument Cluster 264
Instrument Panel and Controls 6
Instrument Panel Cover 345
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning 346
Interior Appearance Care 345
Interior Fuses 298
Interior Lights 89
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers) 92
Intervention Regeneration Strategy 332
Introduction 1

Jacking Instructions 278
Jack Location 274, 275
Jack Operation 278
Jump Starting 270

Key-In Reminder 9
Keyless Enter-N-Go 118, 230
Keyless Entry System 12
Keyless Go 8
Key, Programming 12
Key, Replacement 11
Keys 8
Key, Sentry (Immobilizer) 11

Knee Bolster 216

Lane Change and Turn Signals 88
Lane Change Assist 88
Lap/Shoulder Belts 188
Latches. 228
  Hood 131
Latch Plate 189
Lead Free Gasoline. 358
Leaks, Fluid 228
Leveling, Headlight 90
Life of Tires. 355
Liftgate. 125
Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer. 94
Light Bulbs 228, 291
Lights 86, 228
  Airbag 221, 224, 227, 264
  Anti-Lock 136
  Anti-Lock Warning 269
  Automatic Headlights 86
  Back-Up 295
  Brake Assist Warning 140
  Brake Warning 268
  Bulb Replacement 292
  Courtesy/Reading 90
  Dimmer Switch, Headlight 88
  Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator 140
  Exterior 228
  Fog 87, 265, 293
  Hazard Warning Flasher 101
  Headlight Leveling 90
  Headlights 86, 292
  Headlights On Reminder 87
  Headlights On With Wipers 86
  Headlight Switch 86
  High Beam 88, 265, 292
  High Beam Indicator 265
  High Beam/Low Beam Select 88
  Illuminated Entry 91
  Instrument Cluster 86, 264
  Intensity Control 89
  Interior 89
  License 297
  Lights On Reminder 87
  Low Fuel 7, 23
  Low Tire 266
  Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) 264
  Map Reading 90
  Parade Mode (Daytime Brightness) 90
  Park 292
  Passing 89
  Reading 90
  Rear Fog 269, 294
  Rear Servicing 295
  Rear Tail 295
  Seat Belt Reminder 267
  Service 291, 292
  Service Engine Soon (Malfunction Indicator) 264
  Side Marker 292
  Side Repeater 295
  Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) 145, 266
  Traction Control 140
  Turn Signal 88, 228, 265, 292, 295
  Vanity Mirror 65
  Warning (Instrument Cluster Description) 264
Load Floor, Cargo 127

Locks 113
Automatic Door 115
Auto Unlock 115
Child Protection 116
Door 113
Power Door 114
Steering Wheel 19
Low Tire Pressure System 145
Lubrication, Body 329
Luggage Rack (Roof Rack) 132
Lug Nuts 273

Maintenance Free Battery 326
Maintenance, General 323
Maintenance Procedures 323
Maintenance Schedule 311
Maintenance, Sunroof 113
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine) 264
Manual Transaxle 342
Fluid Level Check 342
Lubricant Selection 342
Manual Transmission 237
Frequency of Fluid Change 342
Lubricant Selection 342
Map/Reading Lights 90
Marker Lights, Side 292
Master Cylinder (Brakes) 338
Methanol 358
Methanol Fuel 358
Mini-Trip Computer 28
Mirrors 63, 100
Automatic Dimming 63
Electric Powered 64
Electric Remote 64
Exterior Folding 65
Heated 65
Outside 64
Rearview 63
Vanity 65
Mode
Fuel Saver 27
Modifications/Alterations, Vehicle 5
Monitor, Tire Pressure System 145
Multi-Function Control Lever 88

Navigation System (Uconnect® gps) 159, 160
New Vehicle Break-In Period 229

Occupant Restraints 187, 220, 223
Occupant Restraints (Sedan) 218, 219, 220, 222
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) 358, 362
Odometer 266
Oil Change Indicator 27, 266
Oil Change Indicator, Reset 27, 266
Oil, Engine 324, 362
Capacity 361
Change Interval 27, 325
Checking 324
Dipstick 324
Disposal 326
Filter 362
Filter Disposal 326
Recommendation 361
Viscosity 325, 361
Onboard Diagnostic System 143
Operating Precautions 143

Operator Manual (Owner's Manual) 4
Outside Rearview Mirrors 64
Overhead Console 98
Owner's Manual (Operator Manual) 4

Paint Care. 343
Parking Brake 234
Passenger Seat Back Tilt (Easy Entry System) 57
Passing Light 89
Pets 225
Power
  Brakes 133
  Distribution Center (Fuses) 300
  Door Locks 114
  Mirrors 64
  Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) 106
  Seats 45
  Steering 144
  Sunroof 111
  Transfer Unit 342
  Windows 122
Power Transfer Unit 342
Pregnant Women and Seat Belts 198
Preparation for Jacking 275
Pretensioners
  Seat Belts 192
Programming Transmitters (Remote Keyless Entry) 12

Radial Ply Tires 351
Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure Cap) 336
Radio Operation 184
Radio Remote Controls. 161
Radio (Sound Systems) 161
Rear Air Conditioning 71, 81
Rear Axle (Differential) 342
Rear Camera 159
Rear Cupholder 109
Rear Drive Assembly 342
Rear Fog Lights 269
Rear Liftgate 125
Rear Park Assist System 153
Rear Seat, Folding 54, 58
Rearview Mirrors 63
Rear Window Defroster 96
Rear Window Features 94
Rear Wiper/Washer 94
Reclining Front Seats 49
Reclining Rear Seats. 56, 58
Recorder, Event Data 224
Recreational Towing 261
Refrigerant 328
Release, Hood 131
Reminder, Lights On. 87
Reminder, Seat Belt 198
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 12
Remote Sound System (Radio) Controls. 161
Repeater Lights, Side. 295
Replacement Bulbs 291
Replacement Keys 11
Replacement Tires 356
Resetting Oil Change Indicator 27, 266
Restraint, Head 50
Restraints, Child 199
Restraints, Occupant 187
Retractable Cargo Area Cover 129
Reverse Lights 295

Rocking Vehicle When Stuck 304
Roof Rack (Luggage Rack) 132
Rotation, Tires. 347

Safety Checks Inside Vehicle. 226
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle 228
Safety, Exhaust Gas 125, 226
Safety Tips 225
Schedule, Maintenance 311
Seat Belt Maintenance. 346
Seat Belt Reminder. 198
Seat Belts 187, 188, 226
  Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage 191
  And Pregnant Women 198
  Child Restraint 199
  Front Seat 188, 189
  Inspection 226
  Operating Instructions 189
  Pretensioners 192
  Rear Seat 188
  Reminder 267
  Untwisting Procedure 192
Seats 45
  Adjustment 45
  Easy Entry 57
  Heated 46
  Height Adjustment 45, 50
  Power 45
  Rear Folding 54, 58
  Reclining 49
  Reclining Rear 56, 58
  Seatback Release 50, 54, 58
  Tilting 45
Security Alarm 15, 269
Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) 334, 335, 362
Sentry Key (Immobilizer). 11
Sentry Key Programming. 12
Sentry Key Replacement 11
Service Engine Soon Light (Malfunction Indicator) 264
Shift Lever Override 303
Shoulder Belts 188
Shoulder Belt Upper Anchorage 191
Side Airbag 222
Side Repeater Lights 295
Side View Mirror Adjustment. 64
Signals, Turn 88, 228, 265, 295
Snow Chains (Tire Chains). 357
Snow Tires 352
Sound Systems. 161
Sound Systems (Radio) 161
Spare Tire 275, 353, 354
Spark Plugs 362
Specifications
  Fuel (Gasoline) 362
  Oil 362
Speed Control (Cruise Control). 96
Speedometer 7
Starting 229
  Cold Weather 231
  Engine Fails to Start 231
Starting and Operating 229
Starting Procedures 229
Steering
  Column Controls 88
  Column Lock 60
  Power 144

Tilt Column 60
Wheel, Heated 61
Wheel Lock 19
Wheel, Tilt 60
Steering Wheel Audio Controls 161
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System Controls 161
Storage. 347
Storage, Vehicle 84
Stuck, Freeing 304
Sunglasses Storage 99
Sun Roof. 111
Sunroof Maintenance 113
Sun Visor Extension 65
Supplemental Restraint System - Airbag 216
Sway Control, Trailer 142
System, Navigation (Uconnect® gps) 160

Tachometer 7
Taillights 295
Telescoping Steering Column 60
Temperature Gauge, Engine Coolant. 8
Tie Down Hooks, Cargo 128
Tilt Steering Column 60
Time Delay, Headlight. 87
TIREFIT 284
Tires 228, 349
Aging (Life of Tires) 355
Air Pressure 349
Chains 357
Compact Spare 353
General Information 349
High Speed 350
Inflation Pressures 349
Life of Tires 355
Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) 145
Radial 351
Replacement 356
Rotation 347
Safety 349
Snow Tires 352
Spare Tire 275
Spinning 354
Trailer Towing 255
Tread Wear Indicators 355
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight 253
To Open Hood 131
Towing 250
Disabled Vehicle 308
Guide 253
Recreational 261
Weight 253
Towing Eyes 306
Traction. 247, 248
Traction Control 137
Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 142
Trailer Towing 250
Cooling System Tips 260
Hitches 260
Minimum Requirements 254
Tips 259
Trailer and Tongue Weight 253
Wiring 256
Trailer Towing Guide 253
Trailer Weight 253
Transaxle
Manual 342

Transmission
Automatic 238, 339
Filter 341
Fluid 341, 342
Manual 237
Transmitter Battery Service (Remote Keyless Entry) . . .13
Transmitter Programming (Remote Keyless Entry) 12
Transmitter, Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 12
Transporting Pets 225
Tread Wear Indicators. 355
Trip Odometer 266
Turn Signals 88, 265, 295

UCI Connector 183
Underhood Fuses. 300
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) Connector 183
Unleaded Gasoline 358
Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt 192
Upholstery Care 345

Vanity Mirrors 65
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 348
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations 5
Vehicle Security Alarm (Security Alarm) 15
Vehicle Storage 84, 347
Viscosity, Engine Oil 325

Warning Flasher, Hazard 101
Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster Description). 264
Washer
Adding Fluid 331
Washers, Headlight 94
Washers, Windshield 91, 93, 331
Water
Driving Through 248
Wheel and Wheel Trim. 344
Wheel and Wheel Trim Care 344
Wind Buffeting 112, 124
Window Fogging 84
Windows 122
Power 122
Windshield Defroster 227
Windshield Washers 91, 93
Fluid 331
Windshield Wiper Blades 330
Windshield Wipers 91
Wiper Blade Replacement 330
Wiper, Delay. 92
Wiper, Rear 94
Wipers, Intermittent 92
Wrecker Towing 308

Notes

Notes

Fiat Group Automobiles S.p.A. - Parts & Services - Technical Services - Service Engineering
Largo Senatore G. Agnelli, 3 - 10040 Volvera - Torino (Italia)
Print n. 530.02.287 - 09/2013 - Edition 1

ENGLISH

The data contained in this publication is intended merely as a guide. FIAT reserves the right to modify the models and versions described in this booklet at any time for technical and commercial reasons.
If you have any further questions please consult your FIAT dealer.
Printed in recycled paper without chlorine.